

T2S CORPORATE ECB-PUBLIC ACTIONS SUB-GROUP



17 November 2016 01.03.05.04/2016/001750 FINAL

T2S CORPORATE ACTIONS STANDARDS GAP ANALYSIS REPORT

This update reflects the status of T2S markets as of 27 October 2016

Table of contents

Introd	2			
1.	Compliance results	4		
1.1	T2S markets overall compliance status	6		
1.2	T2S markets current compliance	9		
Anne	14			
Annex 2: Methodology				
Anne	16			

Introduction

In September 2009, the T2S Advisory Group (AG) approved the T2S standards for processing corporate actions (CA) on flows (i.e. market claims, transformations and buyer protection) which had been prepared by the T2S CASG¹.

Given their importance to the settlement efficiency of T2S, the AG has agreed that T2S markets (i.e. CSDs and their participants including CCPs) should therefore implement the standards prior to their migration to T2S. The T2S stakeholders should be technically ready, where applicable, to test in accordance with the relevant testing procedure deadlines (i.e. the so called synchronisation points in the T2S Programme Plan). This is in line with the mandatory nature of all T2S harmonisation standards and their compliance framework as reflected in the view of the T2S Board.²

The AG, via the CASG, is monitoring the progress of the T2S markets in implementing these standards. The gap analyses cover the T2S markets only, i.e. markets in which at least one CSD has signed the T2S Framework Agreement. As agreed in the AG, the T2S National User Groups (NUGs) chairmen are responsible for the delivery and the content of their national market response to the gap analysis.

Procedures and methodology

This gap analysis update covers market developments during the period January – November 2016. Its main focus are wave 3 (12 September 2016) and wave 4 markets (6 February 2017). The survey was issued by the CASG in beginning of August 2016. T2S NUGs were invited to indicate the level of compliance with all T2S CA standards. In addition, the T2S markets have been asked to provide detailed information on the nature of the implementation gap (i.e. whether full compliance requires a legislative or regulatory change, a major system change, a change in market practices, etc.). The T2S NUGs are asked to provide their national and detailed implementation plans, including concrete milestones. By mid-September 2016, the CASG had received all responses (i.e. 21 T2S markets covering the 23 T2S CSDs).³ Based on this information, the CASG prepared a draft assessment of the compliance status of each T2S market, which was subsequently approved by the HSG on 8-9 November 2016.

In addition to measuring the number of T2S CA standards a T2S market currently complies with,⁴ the CASG has provided **an overall market compliance status** for each market (BLUE, GREEN, YELLOW or RED) in accordance with the general AG methodology (see annex 2). In order to assign the overall market compliance status, the CASG members did not restrict their

¹ The latest versions of the three sets of standards can be found on the T2S CASG website (www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/governance/ag/html/subcorpact/index.en.html).

 $^{^2} https://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2s/pdf/View_of_the_T2S_Board_on_the_T2S_harmonisation_standards_compliance_framework.pdf?28a03b0eb7e991a25f05a610bbc37bbe$

³ See T2S NUG responses to the CASG survey in Annex 3

⁴ For each standard the option is implemented/not implemented. Statistical compliance per market is also provided.

analysis on the current level of a T2S market's compliance with the standards. Additional elements were taken into account, such as the progress achieved since the previous survey, the severity of the barriers preventing full implementation as well as the agreed, detailed and public action plans for achieving full implementation before the market's migration to T2S.

More specifically, for this gap analysis the following specific points have been considered:

- With regards to compliance with the transformations standards, the CASG acknowledges that until the T2S Community implements the necessary technical change to allow instructions in T2S after the maturity/expiry date of a security (likely in Release 2 of T2S), the detection of transformations by T2S markets for all securities shall be done only once, i.e. between the end of day on Record Date and the start of day on the next (maturity date). Thus, even if market infrastructures today detect transformations only once (and not during the rest of the transformation detection period 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline), they will be considered fully compliant with the requirements of standard 2. Nevertheless, after the necessary technical change is implemented in T2S, market infrastructures should detect transformations during 20 days after the maturity date of a security.
- To achieve full compliance with the manual Buyer Protection (BP) standards, a market has to make publicly available its detailed BP framework, i.e. information on key dates, procedures, BP template, etc.

Future work

The CASG will continue its work to support the T2S markets in their full implementation of the T2S CA standards. The CASG will further clarify the T2S CA standards where necessary for the whole T2S Community or to individual markets. Such clarifications, where relevant, will be included in an updated version of the Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) document on the CASG webpage, following approval by the T2S Harmonisation Steering Group (HSG).

1. Compliance results

The CASG members have assessed and agreed to the following statuses for the T2S markets:

Table 1: Summary of compliance results of the latest gap analyses (Status: 27 October 2016)

T2S Markets' Status		May 2016	Nov 2016	Of which by migration wave					
	Gap Analysis	Gap Analysis	j	II .	III	IV	Final		
Blue	4	5	3	1	1	0	0		
Green	11	6	0	0	0	2	4		
Yellow	0	2	0	0	0	1	1		
Red	8	10	2	1	4	3	0		

Overall, the compliance statuses of T2S markets remain stable: five markets have changed statuses compared to the previous gap analysis in May 2016:

- i) VP Lux is assessed as Blue (from Green) following the migration of wave 3;
- ii) DK is assessed as Red (from Green) following the migration of wave 3, as cases of non-compliance with two Market Claims standards had been identified;
- iii) HU is assessed as Red (from Green);
- iv) Lux CSD is assessed as Yellow (from Green);
- v) FI, also assessed as Yellow (from Green).

With respect to the statistical measures of compliance with the standards, many of the markets showed major jumps in the degree of current compliance with the standards while other markets maintained their current compliance; in practice, no market reduced its degree of current compliance as evidenced by Table 9 below.

Wave 1 T2S markets

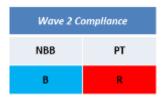
Table 2: Summary status for wave 1 markets

Wave 1 Compliance								
СН	GR	IT	MT	RO				
8	В	8	В	R				

The Swiss, the Maltese and the Greek (BOGS) markets maintain their blue statuses as they operate fully in compliance with the T2S CA standards in T2S. At the same time the Romanian market maintains its red status, which is to be resolved by February 2017 with the implementation of the T2S CA standards as Issuer CSD. Similarly, the Italian market maintains its red status, which is planned to be resolved by end 2016.

Wave 2 T2S markets

Table 3: Summary status for wave 2 markets



Regarding the migration wave 2 markets (28 March 2016), BE (NBB-SSS) maintains its blue status, while the status of the PT market remains red, as it is not yet fully compliant with the T2S CA Standards for one rarely occurring corporate action event, which is planned to be resolved by 14 November 2016.

Wave 3 T2S markets

Table 4: Summary status for wave 3 markets



Following migration of wave 3 markets to T2S on 12 September 2016, VP Lux's status has become blue (previously green) reflecting the full compliance status after migration to T2S.

The status of DK's VP Securities has been changed from green to red following the identification of cases of non-compliance with two Market Claim standards. These are Standard 10 on the types of market claim instructions to be generated and Standard 14 on the tax status of the receiving/or delivering account affecting the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. A plan for full compliance is under discussion within the Danish market.

The ESES (BE, FR and NL) markets maintain their red statuses even if they achieved compliance with most market claims CA standards following their migration to T2S in September 2016. However, full compliance with three market claims standards (10, 11 and 13) – related to management of securities fractions and generation of MCs on cross-CSD instructions – was not achieved. In addition, the ESES markets are not fully compliant with the transformations standards (non-generation of the transformed instructions) and buyer protection standards. Compliance with the standards having a high impact on the T2S Community (non-generation of market claims on cross-CSD instructions and the transformed instructions in

almost all transformations) will be achieved for the three markets in Q1 2017, when the NL market will become in addition fully compliant also with the buyer protection standards. Full compliance with all T2S CA Standards for the three markets, is planned for Q1 2018.

Wave 4 T2S markets

Table 5: Summary status for wave 4 markets



The Hungarian market is assessed as green (from red) as it will not be able to have the required legislation changed on time for its migration to T2S. The German and the Austrian markets maintain their red statuses. Lux CSD is assessed as yellow (from green) as the Lux NUG still needs to decide on the body to publish BP Key data. The other "wave 4" markets preserve their green statuses.

Final wave T2S markets

Table 6: Summary status for the final wave markets



The Finnish market is assessed as yellow (from green) as it still needs to provide the implementation deadlines for the intermediary changes in view of full compliance before its migration to T2S. The compliance statuses of the other T2S markets which are migrating in the final wave remain unchanged.

1.1 T2S markets overall compliance status

This section provides a summary information table regarding the overall compliance status of all T2S markets. The compliance status takes into account a number of factors, inter alia:

 the severity of barriers to implementation (in particular the need for extensive legislative amendments or changes in tax policy, which are not fully agreed with authorities, are given a strong weighting); and • the availability of detailed action plans and concrete dates, as agreed at market level, to fully implement the standards.

It is therefore possible to have a low or even zero statistical value (in Table 8) with a green overall compliance status (in Table 7) at the same time. It is also possible to have a high statistical value but at the same time a yellow or red overall compliance status, reflecting some major regulatory, tax or legal barrier preventing full compliance post migration.

For further details regarding the methodology used for compiling Table 7 see in Annex 2 an excerpt of the methodology used for the purposes of assigning compliance statuses in the T2S Harmonisation Progress Report.

Table 7. T2S markets' compliance status

Table 1. 120 markets		·
Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compli- ance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
AT – Austria (W4)	R	The Austrian market will not comply with three market claims standards by the time of its migration to T2S: a) standards 6 and 7 – due to risk of tax fraud, the AT market decided not to take into account the "opt-out", "ex" and "cum" flags when generating market claims; b) standard 23 – it is understood that the AT CSD will not provide a user friendly facility to control the interdependence of the settlement of the market claim and the underlying transaction. Instead the CSD participants will be provided with an optional facility to put automatically on hold (at securities account level) the market claims generated by the AT CSD.
		In addition, uncertainty remains whether the change needed regarding the information flow between the issuer/issuer agents and the AT CSD will be introduced on time (market claim standard 13).
BE - Belgium (EoC)	R	Euroclear Belgium achieved compliance with most market claims CA standards following its migration to T2S in September 2016. However, full compliance with three market claims standards (10, 11 and 13) – related to management of securities fractions and generation of MCs on cross-CSD instructions – was not achieved. In addition, Euroclear Belgium is not fully compliant with the transformations standards (non-generation of the transformed instructions) and buyer protection standards.
(W3)		Compliance with the standards having a high impact on the T2S Community (non-generation of market claims on cross-CSD instructions and the transformed instructions in almost all transformations) will be achieved in Q1 2017. Full compliance with all T2S CA Standards, which will also require change in Belgian securities law in order to achieve full compliance with the BP standards, is planned for Q1 2018.
BE – Belgium (NBB) (W2)	В	NBB-SSS has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards at the time of its migration to T2S. Even if it has reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not relevant for this assessment as it settles only debt securities.
CH – Switzerland (W1)	В	Since its migration to T2S, the Swiss market has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
DE – Germany (W4)	R	The German NUG has reported that the necessary legal changes have been made by the German parliament in order to introduce record date on 1 January 2017, prior to DE market migration to T2S (February 2017). Implementation of the standards with high impact on the T2S Community (payment on T2S DCA accounts and managing of fractions) is scheduled within six months of Clearstream's migration to T2S by August 2017. The German market does not yet have a plan to eventually comply with the two remaining standards ("CUM" flag and generating of MCs independently of settlement of the underlying transaction). It may elaborate such plans only after discussions with the authorities and analysis of volume developments after the introduction of Record date.

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compli- ance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
DK – Denmark (W3)	R	Cases of non-compliance with Market Claim Standard 10 (i.e. market claims are not generated for transactions in Danish krona exchanged in T2S) and Standard 14 (i.e. only Danish taxation rates can be applied) after VP's migration to T2S in September 2016 ⁵ . VP's status has been downgraded from Green to Red.
EE – Estonia (FW)	G	No changes in primary legislation have been identified and only amendments to the CSD rules will be needed – draft has been published in April 2016. Technical implementation and testing of the new functionalities is on schedule for T2S migration. Implementation in the rules of the CSD is planned as of the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.
ES – Spain (FW)	G	Changes in level II legislation are needed to fully comply with the standards from legislative perspective. Implementation with some other standards has taken place at the time of go live of the Spanish reform in May 2016. The remaining standards will only be implemented as from migration of Iberclear to T2S in September 2017.
FI – Finland (FW)	Υ	A detailed plan to meet the standards by the time of migration to T2S in September 2017 will be communicated by the end of 2016. Full compliance for domestic transactions well before the Finnish market's migration to T2S and full compliance for all transactions by migration to T2S have been foreseen.
FR – France (W3)	R	Euroclear France achieved compliance with most market claims CA standards following its migration to T2S in September 2016; full compliance with three market claims standards (10, 11 and 13) – related to management of securities fractions and generation of MCs on cross-CSD instructions – was not achieved. In addition, Euroclear France is not compliant with the transformations standards (non-generation of the transformed instructions) and buyer protection standards.
		Compliance with the standards having a high impact on the T2S Community (non-generation of market claims on cross-CSD instructions and the transformed instructions in almost all transformations) will be achieved in Q1 2017. Full compliance with all T2S CA Standards is planned for Q1 2018.
GR – Greece (BOGS) (W1)	В	As of end October 2015, BOGS has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
HU – Hungary (W4)	R	The Hungarian market will not become fully compliant with the T2S market claim standards for equities by the time of its migration in February 2017 due to the need for some legal changes which will not be implemented by that time. Full compliance is nevertheless planned to be achieved by the end of 2017. Therefore, the status of the HU market was changed from green to red.
IT – Italy (W1)	R	The Italian market has already migrated to T2S and complies with most of the T2S standards on CA processing. The exceptions are market claim standard 6 (non-generation of market claims) and transformations standard 3 (transformations for OTC transactions). There is a commitment to comply with all the standards by the end of 2016.
LT – Lithuania (FW)	G	Even if a number of barriers to full compliance have been identified by the Lithuanian market, the T2S NUG is confident that these will be resolved by migration to T2S. All necessary changes of CSD rules, as well as activation of new technical functionalities, will take effect as of migration to T2S (September 2017).
LU – Luxembourg	Y	Compliance with more than half of the MC standards has been achieved. Where non-compliance has been indicated with certain standards, LUX CSD has confirmed that only a change in market practice would be necessary.
(LUX CSD) (W4)		The plan is for the standards to be adopted fully with the migration of LuxCSD in T2S (February 2017).
		The body to publish BP Key data is still to be decided by the Lux NUG.

-

⁵ In the interim period, between T2S migration and till Danish krona is on T2S (expected on 29 October 2018), the cash CAs on flow will not be raised by VP in its legacy system for ISINs with CA proceeds in Danish krona.

Market/CSD (Migration Wave)	Compli- ance status	Main rationale for risk assessment
LU – Luxembourg (VP Lux) (W3)	В	VP LUX achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards with its migration to T2S in September 2016.
LV – Latvia (FW)	G	Full compliance with the standards is planned to be finalised at the time of migration to T2S in September 2017.
MT – Malta (W1)	В	As of 16 December 2015, the Maltese market has achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards.
NL – Netherlands	R	Euroclear Netherland achieved compliance with most market claims CA standards following its migration to T2S in September 2016; full compliance with three market claims standards (10, 11 and 13) – related to management of securities fractions and generation of MCs on cross-CSD instructions - — was not achieved. In addition, Euroclear Netherland is not fully compliant with the transformations standards (non-generation of the transformed instructions) and buyer protection standards (only for centrally cleared transactions).
(W3)		Compliance with the standards having a high impact on the T2S Community (non-generation of market claims on cross-CSD instructions and the transformed instructions in almost all transformations) as well as full compliance with all BP standards (where the CCP will provide a procedure enabling implementation for centrally cleared transactions) will be achieved in Q1 2017.Full compliance with all T2S CA Standards is planned for Q1 2018.
PT – Portugal (W2)	R	The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the non-generation of market claims and transformations for one rarely occurring corporate action event. However, full compliance by the market will be reached on 14 November 2016.
RO – Romania (W1)	R	The Romanian market was not fully compliant with the T2S CA standards by its migration to T2S in 2015. The current plan for full compliance is for February 2017.
SI – Slovenia (W4)	G	Major legal reform has been adopted in the legislation in October 2015. The Slovenian T2S NUG plans to fully comply with the standards by its migration to T2S in February 2017.
SK – Slovakia (W4)	G	CDCP has prepared the necessary proposals for changes of its Rules of Operation, which will be submitted on time to the regulators to be adopted before migration to T2S. Implementation of the necessary technological changes into its information systems (in the testing system) has been done at the end of 2015. The Slovakian market is aware of the CDCP's plans and no obstacles have been identified for their implementation although community testing of CAs processing is expected to commence only when the draft updated Rules of Operation become available – expected by end 2016.

1.2 T2S markets current compliance

Some statistics on quantitative measurements of compliance based on the surveys provided by T2S markets/CSDs is presented below in a summary table of the current compliance of all T2S markets with the T2S CA standards. The statistical assessment in Table 8 reflects the current stock taking results based on the T2S NUGs responses to the current CASG gap analysis survey, which were received by the end of September 2016.

Table 8. Current compliance of T2S markets with T2S CA standards as of October 2016

Market/CSD	Market claims	Transformations	Buyer protection
(Migration Wave)	Market Claims	Transformations	Buyer protection
AT – Austria (W4)	7%	0%	100%
BE - Belgium (EoC) (W3)	89%	0%	0%
BE – Belgium (NBB) ⁶ (W2)	89%	100%	100%
CH – Switzerland (W1)	100%	100%	100%
DE – Germany (W4)	46%	0%	94%
DK – Denmark (W3)	93%	100%	97%
EE – Estonia (W4)	43%	15%	0%
ES – Spain (WF)	89%	77%	61%
FI – Finland (WF)	0%	0%	0%
FR – France (W3)	89%	0%	0%
GR – Greece (BOGS) (W1)	100%	100%	100%
HU – Hungary (W4)	11%	8%	6%
IT – Italy (W1)	93%	92%	100%
LT – Lithuania (W4)	0%	0%	0%
LU – Luxembourg (LUX CSD) (W4)	54%	0%	94%
LU – Luxembourg (VP Lux) (W3)	100%	100%	100%
LV – Latvia (W4)	0%	0%	0%
MT – Malta (W1)	100%	100%	100%
NL – Netherlands (W3)	89%	0%	0%
PT – Portugal ⁷ (W2)	100%	100%	100%
RO – Romania (W1)	0%	0%	0%
SI – Slovenia (W4)	0%	0%	0%
SK – Slovakia (W4)	0%	0%	0%

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

_

⁶ Even if NBBSSS has reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not relevant as it settles only debt securities

⁷ The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the non-generation of market claims and transformations for one type of rarely occurring corporate action event

Table 9. Comparative statistics of current compliance across T2S markets (January – October 2016)

	Market claims		Transformations			Buyer protection			Total				
	Jan- 16	May- 16	Nov- 16	Jan- 16	May- 16	Nov- 16	Jan- 16	May- 16	Nov- 16	Jan-16	May-16	Nov-16	Trend
Austria	7%	7%	7%	0%	0%	0%	39%	39%	39%	15%	15%	15%	→
Belgium (EoC)	46%	50%	89%	23%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	27%	24%	42%	7
Belgium (NBB)	93%	89%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	66%	95%	100%	7
Switzerland	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Germany	46%	46%	46%	0%	0%	0%	94%	94%	94%	51%	51%	51%	→
Denmark	21%	21%	93%	15%	15%	100%	0%	0%	100%	13%	13%	97%	7
Estonia	43%	43%	43%	15%	15%	15%	0%	0%	0%	24%	24%	24%	→
Spain	46%	46%	89%	46%	39%	77%	0%	0%	61%	32%	30%	78%	7
Finland	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
France	43%	43%	89%	31%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	27%	20%	42%	7
Greece (BOGS)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Hungary	4%	4%	11%	8%	8%	8%	6%	6%	6%	5%	5%	8%	7
Italy	93%	93%	93%	92%	92%	92%	100%	100%	100%	95%	95%	95%	→
LV	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
LU (LUX CSD)	54%	54%	54%	0%	0%	0%	94%	94%	94%	54%	54%	54%	→
LU (VP Lux)	21%	21%	100%	15%	15%	100%	0%	0%	100%	13%	13%	100%	7
Lithuania	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
Malta	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	→
Netherlands	43%	43%	89%	23%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	25%	20%	42%	7
Portugal	75%	100%	100%	54%	100%	100%	0%	100%	100%	47%	100%	100%	→
Romania	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
Slovenia	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→
Slovakia	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	→

Source: Gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

Note: The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the non-generation of market claims and transformations for one rarely occurring corporate action event

Figure 1. Development of current compliance with T2S CA standards (Jan - October 2016)

Source: Latest Gap analyses surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

Notes: i) Even if NBBSSS has reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not considered relevant for its overall compliance assessment as it settles only debt securities; iii) The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the non-generation of market claims and transformations for one type of rarely occurring corporate action event

The figures below rank the markets/CSDs by rate of <u>current</u> compliance for each set of standards:

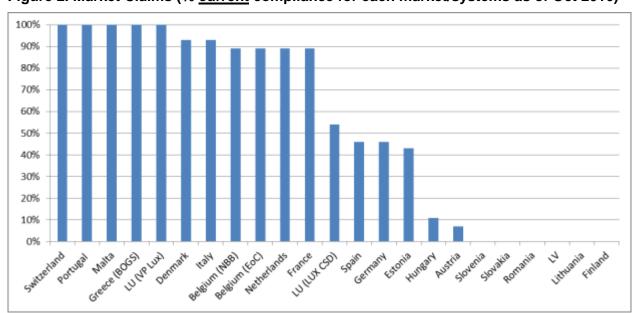


Figure 2. Market Claims (% current compliance for each market/systems as of Oct 2016)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

Notes: i) Even if NBBSSS has reported non-compliance with some MC standards, these are not considered relevant for its overall compliance assessment as it settles only debt securities; ii) The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the non-generation of market claims and transformations for one rarely occurring corporate action event

Figure 3. Transformations (% current compliance for each market/system as of Oct 2016)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

Notes: i) The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the nongeneration of market claims and transformations for one rarely occurring corporate action event

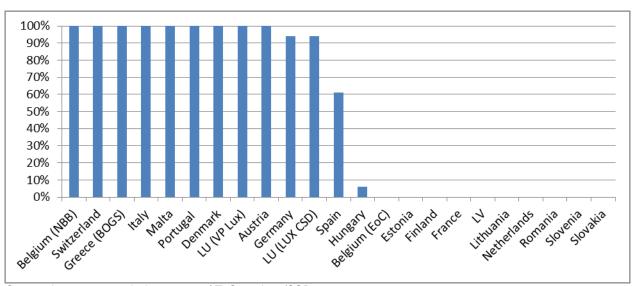


Figure 4. Buyer protection (% current compliance for each market/system as of Oct 2016)

Source: Latest gap analysis surveys of T2S markets/CSDs

Notes: i) The PT market has already achieved full compliance with the T2S CA standards except for the nongeneration of market claims and transformations for one rarely occurring corporate action event

Annex 1: List of CASG contact persons

Market/ CSD	CASG Member				
СН	Florentin Soliva (SIX Securities Services Ltd)				
DE	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Michael Collier (Deutsche Bank)				
ES	Mikel Picallo (Iberclear)				
DK	Nikolaj Hesselholt Munck (VP Securities)				
FR	Christophe Delbrouck (Euroclear Group) and Helena Bastos (BNP Paribas)				
LU	Nikolaj Hesselholt Munck (VP Securities) and Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream)				
HU	Ben Van der Velpen (ING)				
FI	Päivi Ahola (Danske Bank) and Leena Ruostetsaari (Euroclear FI)				
PT	Jyrki Leppanen (Interbolsa)				
IT	Tina Mingoia (Monte Titoli) and Paola Deantoni (Société Générale)				
AT	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Michael Collier (Deutsche Bank)				
RO	Mariana Beca (Depozitarul Central) and Ben Van der Velpen (ING)				
LT/LV/EE	Christine Strandberg (SEB)				
GR (BOGS)	Frederic Beck (BNP Paribas)				
MT	Massimiliano Renzetti (Banca d'Italia)				
SK	Thomas Rockstroh (Clearstream) and Robert Priecel (CDCP)				
SI	Ben van der Velpen (ING)				
BE (NBBSSS and Euroclear BE)/NL	Christophe Delbrouck (Euroclear Group) and Ben Van der Velpen (ING)				

Annex 2: Methodology

Overall compliance status assessment

A specific colour, based on a four-colour scheme, is displayed in the status update to reflect the overall compliance status of all markets. These colours/statuses are agreed at the AG level, based on the proposals of the HSG (and the input of the T2S NUGs, CSDs and other reporting actors).

Table 10: Colour status definition

Colour	Description							
Blue	Compliance							
	The market has achieved full compliance with the harmonisation standard. a. For technical standards (e.g. T2S ISO 20022 messages), this means that the T2S market is already operating according to the standard.							
	 For regulatory/legal standards (e.g. T2S settlement finality rules), this means that the relevant regulation/legislation is already in place. 							
	Further monitoring of the T2S market is no longer required.							
Green	Compliance							
	1) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the harmonisation standard, but no obstacles have been identified to achieving full compliance by the deadline.							
	and							
	2) The market has established a clear/detailed plan to implement the harmonisation standard and has publicly announced deadlines for full implementation.							
	Further monitoring of the T2S market is required.							
Yellow	Compliance							
	1) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the given harmonisation standard, but obstacles have been identified which may threaten achievement of full compliance by the deadline.							
	or							
	2) The T2S market has issued a statement that it will implement the standard, but has not committed to concrete and publicly announced dates for implementation.							
	Further monitoring of the T2S market is required.							
Red	Compliance							
	1) The T2S market has not provided any information on its level of compliance with the standard.							
	or							
	2) The T2S market has decided not to (fully) comply with the standard.							
	or							
	3) There are changes still pending (technical, regulatory or legal) before the T2S market can achieve full compliance with the harmonisation standard and obstacles have been identified that have stopped the implementation plan of the market and/or will prevent its full implementation by the deadline.							
	Further monitoring of the T2S market is required							

ANNEX 3: Surveys of individual markets/CSDs

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments		Implementation Plan		
Market	1	For a given transaction, a market		Major	Technical		Transaction	Management	Handbook of	With the introduction of T2S
Claims		claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs	Will be	Change		OeKB CSD				For the Austrian market Market
		(IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two	as of Migration to							Claims will be generated by the IOC.
		counterparties in the transaction.								
Market	2	The mechanism to detect market		N/A						
Claims		claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED							
		and the CCPs of the counterparties.								
Market	3	Maximum time period for claim	Will be	Market	Practice	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	With the introduction of T2S
Claims		detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Change		OeKB CSD				The Record date was introduced in the Austrian Market in Nov. 2015.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	
Market Claims Market Claims	5	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period. After record date, the market claim detection mechanism	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change Straightforward to Implement	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	See 3 As of Migration to T2S detection will be implemented for EOD processing. See 3	
		should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S			As of Migration to T2S detection will be performed once a day during EOD processing.	
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Due to deviating Market Practice (decision by CANIG Austria)	As of Migration to T2S Opt-out indicator will be matched in T2S, but will be disregarded by Market Claim detection process due to common understanding in Austrian Market concerning mitigating actions for tax fraud risk	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Due to deviating Market Practice (decision by CANIG Austria)	As of Migration to T2S Cum-ex indicator will be matched in T2S, but will be disregarded by Market Claim detection process due to common understanding in Austrian Market concerning mitigating actions for tax fraud risk.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Market Change	Practice	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S detection will be performed for matched instructions
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S Market Claims will be generated in the role of IOC on behalf of all DCP and ICP connected clients, including CCP.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		F	Further Comments		Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Trans OeKB CSD	nsaction Manag	gement Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap			Further Comments		Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also OeKB CSD		Management Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	12	In order to be able identify market	Will be	Major Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
Claims		claims, a specific ISO transaction	IMPLEMENTED	Change	OeKB CSD	
		type code "CLAI" should be used	as of Migration to			
		in the settlement instructions.	T2S			
Market	13	For any individual ISIN, or any		Legislative Change	There is currently no direct information flow between	The information flow between the
Claims		individual category of securities,			the Issuer and the CSD as described in the CAJWG	Issuer (or the Issuers Agent) and the
		all CSDs/CCPs that accept such			Market Standards for Corporate Actions Processing in	CSD in the Austrian Market is
		securities should use the same			the Austrian Market.	currently under discussion between
		rules to generate market claims.				the involved parties (CSD, banks as
		The rules, or terms, are defined	NOT			issuers and issuers agents).
		by the issuer for each corporate	IMPLEMENTED			
		action event. The issuer should				The handling of CCP instructions will
		pass them onto the issuer CSD				be managed by OeKB CSD.
		and made available by the issuer				
		CSD to all of its clients, including				
		the Investor CSDs.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Tax adjustments, if necessary, should be processed by the relevant withholding agent.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of nentation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementati Gap	on Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Techn Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Techn Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Techn Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Techn Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

,,	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments		i	Implementation Plan
Market 2 Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also OeKB CSE		Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S A user friendly facility is being implemented in form of an optional flag on the securities account level, which can be set separately for cash and securities sides, indicating whether a market claim generated by the CSD should be automatically put on hold. FAQs on this topic suggest that clients put all underlying instructions on hold before claims are generated by the CSD. Our solution has the advantage that underlying instructions are not affected in addition to the market claims and that participants do not have to implement a detection of possible market claims, but only the release of the respective holds.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments			s	Implementation Plan
Market	24	In line with standard T2S		Major	Technical	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
Claims		settlement conditions will	Will be	Change		OeKB CSI)			
		include: (i) payment date has	IMPLEMENTED							
		been reached, (ii) resources	as of Migration to							
		(cash and/or securities are	T2S							
		available.								
Market	25	There should be no partial		Major	Technical	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
Claims		settlement for market claims in		Change		OeKB CSI)			
		cash. Partial settlement should								
		be limited to market claims in	Will be							
		securities and take into account	IMPLEMENTED							
		the standard T2S rules for partial	as of Migration to							
		settlement. Partial settlement	T2S							
		indicator of the market claim								
		should replicate the one of the								
		underlying transaction.								
Market	26	The standard T2S rules for the	Will be	Major	Technical	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
Claims		recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	Change		OeKB CSI)			
			as of Migration to							
			T2S							

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

7.	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of nentation Sap		Further	Comments	S	Implementation Plan
Transform	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also OeKB CSE		Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Implementation		Fur	ther Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction OeKB CSD	ction Management Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Implementation		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S		
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S		
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Implementation			Further	· Comments	5	Implementation Plan
Transform	ω	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD)	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also OeKB CSD		Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Implementation		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Change	Technical	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments			Implementation Plan	
Transform	11	When the transformation results		Major	Technical	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
ations		in outturn securities fractions,		Change		OeKB CSD)			
		the number of securities should								
		be rounded down to the nearest								
		whole number. Furthermore:								
		a) In case the issuer does not								
		compensate investors for the	Will be							
		remaining securities fractions,	IMPLEMENTED							
		then no further action is required	as of Migration to							
		by the IOCs	T2S							
		b) In case the issuer								
		compensates investors for								
		remaining securities fractions								
		with cash, then an additional								
		PFOD transaction should be								
		generated by the IOCs								
Transform	12	The transformed transaction	Will be	Major	Technical	See also	Transaction	Management	Handbook of	As of Migration to T2S
ations		should be instructed with the	IMPLEMENTED	Change		OeKB CSD)			
		same status as the underlying	as of Migration to							
		transaction.	T2S							

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to	Will be IMPLEMENTED as of Migration to T2S	Major Technical Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	As of Migration to T2S
Buyer Protection	1	the market claim creation. For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service as affected events are very rare. As market practice BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	See also Transaction Management Handbook of OeKB CSD	OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service. BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller. The standards are established as market practice by CANIG and are described in the Transaction Management Handbook.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	Market	Practice		OeKB does not and will not implement an automated BP service. BP is carried out bilaterally between the buyer and seller. The standards are established as market practice by CANIG and are described in the Transaction Management Handbook.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemen Gap	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and reinstruct).	IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		See above
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		See above

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		See above
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		See above

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The time period to detect market claims is 20 BD.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims detected expect for few ISO transaction codes (COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO/INSP/TURN). Opt out available to participants	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cum/Ex usage offered to participants	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In case of multiple outturn, several events are created (one per outturn). The market claim generation follows the standard.	
		decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Type of Sto	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	When the generation of a marked claim instruction results if outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities if the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then not further action is required by IOC b) In case the issued compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFO transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented but production defect to be fixed: processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not currently work. Once the defect is fixed, the process will be compliant with the standard	Production defect to be fixed post-T2S migration: Planning under definition

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CLAI ISO transaction type is used to identify market claims	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented but defect remaining on ESES side to detect and generate market claims on XCSD instruction only	Fix to be delivered post T2S launch. Planning still under definition

Type of Sto	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims 14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rule implemented, except for stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (for which we set TD of the claim equal to RD+1 in order to avoid loops of market claim generation in case of strict application of the standard).	
Market Claims Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented but defect remaining on market claims in cash for which the wrong leg is set on hold.	Implemented but defect remaining on market claims in cash for which the wrong leg is set on hold.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The facility chosen is the Hold and Release mechanism	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Detection period for cancellation is set to 20 BD Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of nentation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Typ Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of nentation Sap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at ESES level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implement		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemer Gar	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Market	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Praction	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Praction	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implement	tation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Linked to the implementation of CSE6, (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED		Detection by CSD, implemented with release of the new software platform RAMSES. On request by market parameter NOMC added until start T2S wave 2.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	6	As a general principle, market				
Claims		claims should be detected for all				
		transactions. However,				
		counterparties in the underlying	IMPLEMENTED			
		transaction may choose to "opt-	IIIII EEIIIEITES			
		out" if they want to indicate that				
		no claim at all should be raised				
		on a given transaction.				
Market	7	Counterparties in the underlying		N/A	Fixed income securities are always considered to be CUM,	
Claims	'	transaction may choose to		IVA	thus generating market claims.	
Olaiii S		include the ex/cum indicator			thus generating market claims.	
		only if they want to deviate from	IMPLEMENTED			
		the standard market claim	IIIII EEIIIEITES			
		procedure, as described in the				
		CAJWG standards.				
Market	8	As per CAJWG standards,				
Claims		market claims should be				
		detected only for matched	IMPLEMENTED			
		instructions (i.e. irrevocable				
		transactions).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:				
		(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)				
		(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;				
		The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	N/A	N/A	Fixed income securities only: coupons in cash only.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	12	In order to be able identify				
Claims		market claims, a specific ISO				
		transaction type code "CLAI"	IMPLEMENTED			
		should be used in the				
		settlement instructions.				
Market	13	For any individual ISIN, or any		N/A	Until now unclear what rules/terms can be defined for fixed	
Claims		individual category of			income securities besides the standard rules.	
		securities, all CSDs/CCPs that				
		accept such securities should				
		use the same rules to generate				
		market claims. The rules, or				
		terms, are defined by the issuer	N/A			
		for each corporate action event.				
		The issuer should pass them				
		onto the issuer CSD and made				
		available by the issuer CSD to				
		all of its clients, including the				
		Investor CSDs.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims Market Claims	20	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a				
Claims		market claim will report to its	IMPLEMENTED			
		own participant.				
Market	28	T2S will provide its standard				
Claims		pending/settled transaction				
		reporting. A CSD/CCP may	IMPLEMENTED			
		provide additional reporting to				
		its participant.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	N/A	N/A	For fixed income securities, transformations only take place on the maturity date of the isin, after which no instructions on this ISIN coming from participants are allowed anymore. So no detection period needed in this case.	
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED			
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.		N/A	No transformation of this nature in fixed income securities.	
		In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.				
		The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:	N/A			
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement				
tions		instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of				
		the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying				
		transaction was against payment, two new instructions,				
		in opposite directions, will be	IMPLEMENTED			
		created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash				
		outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction				
		of the underlying transaction				
		was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn,				
		will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	N/A	N/A	Not for fixed income securities.	
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.		T&C		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	10	The BP deadline should be			NBB SSS cannot judge status of all (I)CSDs	
Protection		identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.				
Buyer	11	The BP instruction itself can				
Protection		only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer	12	Only the BP election (i.e.				
Protection		corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer	13	If the underlying transaction can				
Protection		be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the				
		BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction	IMPLEMENTED			
		Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service.	INIT ELIMENTED			
		When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:				
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		Transactions attached with a				
		valid BP that are still pending at				
		the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs				
		until their transformation on				
		market deadline/record date.				
		The Transformation of the				
		underlying transaction should				
		be carried out by the IOCs, in				
		accordance with the BP	IMPLEMENTED			
		instruction, at the Market				
		Deadline / Record Date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				
		In case of Manual BP				
		mechanism				
		If the CSD does not provide an				
		automated BP service, then				
		buyer and seller shall cancel the				
		underlying transaction and re-				
		instruct, in accordance with the				
		BP instruction, at the market				
		deadline / record date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				103

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement		N/A		
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the				
		underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current				
		practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2016 - T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: SWITZERLAND

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	1	For a given transaction, a		N/A		
Claims		market claim should be detected				
		by the two Instruction Owners				
		CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s)	IMPLEMENTED			
		where applicable, of the two				
		counterparties in the				
		transaction.				
Market	2	The mechanism to detect		N/A		
Claims		market claims is at the				
		discretion, and is the	IMPLEMENTED			
		responsibility, of the IOCs and				
		the CCPs of the counterparties.				
Market	3	Maximum time period for claim	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		detection: 20 T2S opening days				
		from record date.				
Market	4	Market claims should be	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		detected after the close of				
		business on record date and				
		during the rest of the claims				
		detection period.				

September 2016 - T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: SWITZERLAND

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	5	After record date, the market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		claim detection mechanism				
		should operate at a minimum				
		once a day after the end of				
		standard T2S daytime				
		settlement processing ("End of				
		Day" in T2S URD) and prior to				
		the start of the next settlement				
		day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).				
Market	6	As a general principle, market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		claims should be detected for all				
		transactions. However,				
		counterparties in the underlying				
		transaction may choose to "opt-				
		out" if they want to indicate that				
		no claim at all should be raised				
		on a given transaction.				

September 2016 - T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: SWITZERLAND

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	CAJWG standards. As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Std Events No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market 10 Claims	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		claim instruction results in				
		outturn securities fractions, the				
		number of outturn securities in				
		the market claim instruction				
		should be rounded down to the				
		nearest whole number.				
		Furthermore: a) In case the				
		issuer does not compensate				
		investors for remaining				
		securities fractions, then no				
		further action is required by IOC				
		b) In case the issuer				
		compensates investors for				
		remaining securities fractions				
		with cash, an additional PFOD				
		transaction should be generated				
		by IOC transferring cash to the				
		beneficial owner.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	12	In order to be able identify	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		market claims, a specific ISO				
		transaction type code "CLAI"				
		should be used in the				
		settlement instructions.				
Market	13	For any individual ISIN, or any	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		individual category of				
		securities, all CSDs/CCPs that				
		accept such securities should				
		use the same rules to generate				
		market claims. The rules, or				
		terms, are defined by the issuer				
		for each corporate action event.				
		The issuer should pass them				
		onto the issuer CSD and made				
		available by the issuer CSD to				
		all of its clients, including the				
		Investor CSDs.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S),	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax				
		adjustments.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		market claim will identify which				
		T2S dedicated cash accounts				
		should be used.				
Market	16	Matching is required for all	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		market claims settlement				
		instructions.				
Market	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		the market claim settlement				
		instruction sent to T2S				
		appropriate references so that				
		its participant can identify and				
		process the claim satisfactorily.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	18	The market claim should be	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		instructed in T2S by using as				
		trade date of the claim, the same				
		date as the trade date of the				
		underlying transaction. The				
		settlement date of the market				
		claim should be the payment				
		date of the transaction. The				
		settlement date of the market				
		claim should be the payment				
		date of the underlying corporate				
		action.				
Market	19	The market claim transaction	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		should be instructed with the				
		same status (i.e. either 'on hold'				
		or 'released') as the underlying				
		transaction.				
Market	20	The standard T2S rules for who	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Claims		can amend settlement				
		instructions should apply.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		instructions should apply.				
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market				
		infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives				
		them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.				
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Imple	/pe of mentation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major change	technical	Interim solution: Currently transformation only once on record date EOD. 'Transformation for 20 days from record date' shall be implemented upon formal decision from T2S-CASG, which is still pending (-> T2S CA Standards FAQ Version April 2015, Question/Answer 2.9, likely to be resolved with Release 2 of T2S). Practically we could also report 'green' as this is a pending T2S issue and is for the time being not in the hands of the Swiss market to be solved.	
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A			

			1			
Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		new instructions related to the				
		transformation and send them				
		to T2S as already matched for				
		settlement or send them as				
		separate instructions for				
		matching in T2S.				
Transforma	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		new instructions to T2S, for				
		matching purposes.				
Transforma	7	The earliest settlement date (SD)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		of the new transaction(s) should				
		be the latest between the				
		payment date (PD) of the				
		entitlement and the SD of the				
		underlying transaction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	8	The transformed instructions	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		should retain the same				
		characteristics (trade date, cash				
		consideration) as those of the				
		underlying instruction with the				
		possible exception of the three				
		following fields in respect with				
		the terms of the reorganisation:				
		(i) The quantity of securities; (ii)				
		The ISIN; (iii) The settlement				
		date (SD).				

			1			
	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: The quantity of securities The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer The ISIN	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		instructions should retain the				
		same characteristics as those of				
		the underlying transaction. If the				
		instruction of the underlying				
		transaction was against				
		payment, two new instructions,				
		in opposite directions, will be				
		created; one for the settlement				
		amount and one for the cash				
		outturn. The transfers should				
		not be linked. If the instruction				
		of the underlying transaction				
		was free of payment, only one				
		transfer, for the cash outturn,				
		will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Fraction Price should be announced by ISSUER before /	
tions		in outturn securities fractions,			at the latest Record Date 16:00 CET.	
		the number of securities should				
		be rounded down to the nearest				
		whole number. Furthermore:				
		a) In case the issuer does not				
		compensate investors for the				
		remaining securities fractions,				
		then no further action is				
		required by the IOCs				
		b) In case the issuer				
		compensates investors for				
		remaining securities fractions				
		with cash, then an additional				
		PFOD transaction should be				
		generated by the IOCs				
Transforma	12	The transformed transaction	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
tions		should be instructed with the				
		same status as the underlying				
		transaction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	13	The new transformed		N/A		
tions		transaction should ensure that				
		the following indicators are				
		correctly replicated: (i)				
		Partialling indicator of the	IMPLEMENTED			
		original transaction instruction;				
		(ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-				
		out indicator related to the				
		market claim creation.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	1	For a given transaction and		N/A		As per Swiss MIG decision in
Protection		prior to the BP deadline, the BP				August 2013, no automated buyer
		requirement will be invoked by				protection service will be provided
		the buyer (the buyer will issue				by SIX SIS. A 'manual buyer
		BP instructions to the seller).				protection process' will be followed
						by market participants according to
						the "Transaction Management
			IMPLEMENTED			Handbook" published by the CSD
						that describes the procedures in
						the market for Market Claims,
						Transformations Buyer
						Protection (incl. samples for
						SWIFT messages, timelines/key
						dates in the market, handling of
						indicators etc.).
Buyer	2	When a BP requirement is not	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		invoked by the buyer, then the				
		market default rules for				
		elections should apply.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	3	The buyer will be tracking open	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		transactions to which he is				
		entitled to elect and will decide				
		whether or not he wants to				
		invoke a BP.				
Buyer	4	As per scope in the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		introduction, all transactions				
		still pending on BP deadline in				
		securities which are subject to a				
		corporate action and a BP				
		regime in the CSD of Issuance				
		can be subject to a BP				
		mechanism.				
Buyer	5	No matching is required in the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		CSDs' systems. However it is				
		recommended that the seller				
		acknowledges to the buyer, the				
		receipt of the BP instruction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	6	The buyer should include in BP	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		instructions, references to the				
		underlying CA and the				
		underlying transaction to which				
		the CA applies (securities trade				
		or other)				
Buyer	7	Whether late BP instructions	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		should be accepted should be				
		established on the basis of				
		bilateral agreement between the				
		buyer and the seller, or the				
		CSD/CCP rules - where and				
		when CSDs/CCPs are offering				
		such BP processing services.				
Buyer	8	It is recommended that the	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Our assumption is that this standard mainly refers to the	
Protection		ISO20022 standards are referred			Buyer Protection Template that has been agreed to be as	
		to as the basis for such BP			much ISO compliant as possible. By using the proposed	
		instructions.			BP Template the market considers to be compliant with	
					this standard. The template has been agreed by CAJWG	
					and T2S CASG and is also an integrated part of the CSD's	
					published Transaction Management Handbook that also	
					describes the BP procedures in the market.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	12	Only the BP election (i.e.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		corporate action option) can be				
		amended in the BP instruction.				
Buyer	13	If the underlying transaction can	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Protection		be settled prior to the BP				
		deadline, it should settle and the				
		BP instruction should be				
		cancelled by the Instruction				
		Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC				
		offers such a BP service.				
		When BP is handled bilaterally,				
		the BP is void.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current				
Buyer Protection	16	practice: cancel and re-instruct). If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		be the payment date of the underlying CA.				
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		in the T2S transformations standards.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected		N/A	Clearstream already detects Market Claims for both	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
		by the two Instruction Owners			counterparties as well as the CCP.		
		CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two	IMPLEMENTED		Nevertheless, in case of X-Border instructions the Market Claims are		
		counterparties in the transaction.			generated by the Issuer CSD.		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market		N/A	By following the CAJWG	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in	
Ciaiiiis		is the responsibility, of the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED		standards regarding the definition of Market Claims, Clearstream	February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
		and the CCPs of the counterparties.			already follows this standard regarding the detection solely.		
Market	3	Maximum time period for claim		N/A	At present Clearstream provides a	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in	
Claims		detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED		claim detection period of 20 BD.	February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

, ·	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market 4 Claims	1	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	Legislative Change	Already today Clearstream detects Market Claims at Rec-1 (=Ex) and for the following period. Regarding the implementation of the Record Date the aspects are as follows: Legislative Change The introduction of Record Date processing require changes to the clause 58 Abs. 4 of the AktG (Aktiengesetz) and §44 EStG. Regarding Non income events (especially Rights Issue) there still is a gap to be closed. Market Practice Change Record Date processing of corporate action and income events needs to be implemented by market participants based on agreed standards.	In view to T2S introduction an initiative started by DK ("Die Deutsche Kreditwirtschaft") to achieve a law change (§58 AktG and §44 ESTG), effective as 01.01.2016 – a pre-condition to introduce the record date for income events. Issuers, T2S National User Group Germany, Banking associations, Federation of German Industry started a collective initiative to push ministry of justice and ministry of finance to change the law. German parliament passed the law for changing the stock corporation law in November 2015 but coming into effect 01.01.2017 (respective changes of ESTG already approved by upper house of the German parliament mid-October 2015). Regarding the agreement reached at CSG-level on a new migration plan following the ESES delay, whereby the German market would migrate in February 2017; the implementation on 1 January 2017 is expected to come into force right in time before DE migration to T2S. Market Practice Change Depending on the ratification, new Market Practice will be agreed and implemented right after. In order to further ensure a consistent execution of Corporate Actions in the German market, the German Market Practice Committee decided to introduce the record date for non-income events only on 1 January 2017. Regulator ("BaFin") has been contacted regarding processing on non-income CA e.g. mandatory reorg especially concerning timing of booking and reporting on end-investor level. Technical implementation occurred with the CBF-November release 2015 but RD processing with sequence Ex-RD-PD will be effective by 1st January 2017.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Currently Clearstream detects market claim relevant transactions for Income events once a day. For Non-Income events the detection takes place during the Clearstream settlement cycles several times a day.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present Clearstream only provides the Ex-Flag (SPEX) to exclude the respective transaction from the Market Claiming process. With November-Release 2015 CBF introduced the OPT-OUT flag and XCPN/CCPN	The standard will be implemented with CBF release in November 2015 and will be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	7a	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to		N/A	At present Clearstream provides the Ex-Flag (SPEX) to customers	migrated (simply changing SPEX to XCPN) in February 2017 with	
		include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim	IMPLEMENTED		in order to exclude transactions from the Market Claiming process.	the participation of CBF on T2S.	
		procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	7b	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Legislative Change	There are some conflicts by implementing the "cum" flag with the German laws e.g. in respect of "manufactured dividends " when not entitled transactions can be flagged as entitled transaction and tax voucher will be created.	Due to conflicting tax implications in Germany it is in principle not intended to implement the CUM flag without prior approval by the ministry of finance. In this regard German market started discussion with ministry of finance to get approval that t2s "cum" flag processing will not create any prudential complaints by tax audit based on the fact that a market claim is a dividend and not a cash compensation in respect of tax purposes in Germany. In general there is no need for a "cum" flag by changing the trade date to a day prior Ex, cum processing can be achieved. The "cum" flag will be matching criteria in German market (following the standards) but will be considered for Custody processing only for non-German securities (manual). German MPC decided to monitor handling and processing of "CUM" flag in other T2S market and will start after period of time discussions with MoF again to implement the "CUM" flag some month after wave 4	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Market claims are detected on basis of pending, matched trades on record date (MT564 REPE ACLA); Market and Reverse Claims are generated at CBF on basis of settled transactions. Claims on open instructions caused several problems (late trades, Rec-Date) when this processing was standard in the German market. CAJWG and CASG Standards apply on "irrevocable transactions" which would not be fulfilled by "matched transactions" solely as said as definition/example of irrevocableness. There the underlying OTC transaction could be set "on hold"(without settlement) in T2S while the MC settles. Based on that fact German MPC doesn't treat a matched underlying transaction as irrevocable.	Taken into account the detection to be based on matched trades (irrespective of being pending or settled), the standard is already implemented and will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Already compliant by Reverse Market Claims (reverse claims can only be processed after settlement) and SE/CCP transactions. German MPC decided to be fully complaint with the standard to observe and monitor the behaviour of the counterparts and after adaptation phase of RD implementation to switch timing of processing MC from settled to matched on OTC transactions.	

Type of Std Events No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Market 9 Claims	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT	Other	Straightforward to implement cash outcome: Taxation Change/Regulatory Change By introducing IOC the process to withhold taxes in case of Cross- Border transactions (for DE-ISIN) needs to be re-designed. Legislative Change At present Clearstream is obliged to deduct the withholding tax by being the last paying instance. This includes payments out of market claims. With implementing the IOC model Clearstream is not able to fulfill the commitment as the deduction of the tax can be prevented by foreign participants simply by not entering the counter- leg. The respective paragraph that needs to be amended: clause 44 EStG, paragraph 1, number 3b). Market Practice Change All T2S direct-participants do have to apply the same rule and must be obliged to enter the counter-leg of the tax deduction entered by Clearstream.	security outcome: to be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S cash outcome (Domestic): Implementation at the latest 6 months after CBF's migration to T2S. cash outcome (X-Border): to be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends. CASG approved the model as standard complaint. Implementation of that market rule will be feasible at the latest six months after CBF will participate on T2S (wave 4). With participation on T2S (wave 4) interim solution of CBF Corporate Action event processing on stocks and flows described in CBF T2S Implementation Project Detailed Functional Description Custody will be valid up to implementation of above mentioned PFOD model.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	security outcome: In case of a security distribution already today CBF instructs FoPs on each underlying transaction cash outcome: Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change Please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims. The settlement of Non-T2S- Currencies will be handled as before, therefore the requirement is fulfilled.	security outcome: As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S cash outcome (Domestic): Implementation at the latest 6 months after CBF's migration to T2S. cash outcome (X-Border): to be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S Dependencies on "CASH" regarding functional model to generate PFODs (see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Clearstream as Issuer CSD: By using Partial Rights (interim securities) in case of occurring fractions, there is no cash in lieu required for the German market where Clearstream is Issuer CSD. Clearstream as Investor CSD: If PFoDs are used by other IN-CSD, Clearstream would accepts them on the DCAs at T2S.	fraction compensation (Domestic): Implementation from cash point of view will be feasible at the latest six months after CBF will participate on T2S (wave 4) by implementation of "PFOD-Model" fraction compensation (X-Border): to be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S German market decided to use fraction shares (Teilrechte) on DE ISINs. Based on the fact that such Teilrechte will have the smallest technical possible MSU no rounding will be necessary. Technically CBF is in the position to Round Down.	silant
		remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present Clearstream provides the CLAI-Flag in ISO15022 to customers in order to identify Market Claims.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Detailed information e.g. exchange ratios or dividends are received by the CSD from the issuer. The CSD is also calculating the market claims for the German CCP.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change At present Clearstream is responsible for the deduction of the withholding tax. Furthermore there are distinctions to be considered (resident or non- resident taxpayer) in first instance. Please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims.	German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends. CASG approved the model as standard complaint. Implementation of that market rule will be feasible at the latest six months after CBF will participate on T2S (wave 4). Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Market Practice, Taxation, Regulatory & Legislative Change Please refer also to CASG no. 09 for Market Claims.	German market developed a functional model to generate PFODs and integrated tax calculation to fulfil the tax obligations for last paying agents by generating market claims on dividends. CASG approved the model as standard complaint. Implementation of that market rule will be feasible at the latest six months after CBF will participate on T2S (wave 4). Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Market Practice, Major Technical Change Domestic transactions (Non- Income): At present, Market Claims are instructed already matched, because they are based on settled to transactions. This raises market efficiency. Any changes to this will result in a change of the Market Practice and lower market efficiency. X-Border transactions (Non- Income): With T2S X-Border Clearstream will enter only one leg (matching required). Though, this feature is: Straightforward to implement Domestic & X-Border (Income): At present, Market Claims are instructed via TARGET2 where there is no concept of matching. Regarding T2S changes please refer also to CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims regarding PFOD functional model.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Dependencies on "CASH" regarding functional model to generate PFODs (see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	For customers acting in DCP- or ICP mode, Clearstream will provide the "T2S Actors Reference" as well as the "T2S MITI" of the underlying transaction.	Only referencing in MT54x must be completed. The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In the case of payment date = record date + 1 the settlement date of the market claim is after payment date (same day as settlement date for Non Income events, next day for Income events), because creating of market claims will be done on basis of settled underlying trades.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	At present market claims are based on settled transactions as these were defined to be "irrevocable" according to CAJWG standards. Furthermore, Clearstream experienced manifold problems with the compensation on open transactions. Therefore the MPC decided to consider only settled transactions for market claims.	according to CAJWG Standards.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market, market claims are not modifiable in the content at all. Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the ModificationAllowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service will be migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market market claims are not modifiable in the content at all. Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the ModificationAllowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service will be migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present and following the understanding of CAJWG standards by German market, market claims are not modifiable in the content at all. Clearstream considers this for T2S by setting the ModificationAllowance-Flag to "NO". Nevertheless, the current feature to set up blocked market claims requiring the release of customers (if applied for this service) will also be provided.	With the participation of Clearstream on T2S the current service will be migrated and enhanced, by allowing customers applying for the Block-functionality to release, modify or cancel the market claims regardless if they are ICP or DCP.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CBF creates the market claims after settlement of the underlying transaction and will therefore not have any potential conflict with lifecycles.	As already implemented for CCP/SE and reverse market claims, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. As mentioned in standard 8 German market is already compliant by Reverse Market Claims and SE/CCP transactions. German MPC decided to observe and monitor the behaviour of the counterparts and after adaptation phase of RD implementation to switch timing of processing MC from settled to matched on OTC transactions. At that time German market will 100% compliant with the standard	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The current processing considers these rules to the payment date and any kind of required resources (cash or securities).	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Generally a partial settlement of market claims is not possible, because the respective flag will be set to "NO". The reason for this is the short time slot on T2S where partial settlement is allowed (four times for fifteen minutes during RTS). Nevertheless, as the market claims will be generated based on settled trades and these can be subject to partial settlement, for each settled part of the underlying instruction a market claim will be generated. Therefore the standard is fulfilled. Regarding "irrevocable transactions", please also refer to CASG standard no. 8 for Market Claims Regarding "market claims in cash", please also refer to CASG standard no. 1 for Market Claims Regarding "cash payment - PFOD" please refer to CASG standard no. 9 for Market Claims	Implementation at the latest 6 months after CBF's migration to T2S (regarding PFOD model). Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Today CBF recycles open transactions after 40 business days. This rule will be migrated to T2S.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CBF provides comprehensive reporting regarding market claims.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of St Events No	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Market Claims	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Income Event: CBF sends a MT564 REPE / ACLA on record date on basis of pending underlying trades and MT566 CLAI after settlement of the market claim. The MT564 REPE / CLAI after creation of the market claim is an open requirement (ER U58029) Non Income Event: CBF sends a MT564 REPE / ACLA on record date on basis of pending underlying trades, MT564 REPE / CLAI after creation of the market claim and MT566 CLAI after settlement of the market claim	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation.	NOT	Straightforward to Implement	CSD (domestic transactions): Clearstream in the role of the IOC for both sides will manage the transformation by cancelling and re-instructing each leg. CSD (X-Border transactions): Clearstream as well follow the IOC-Model by managing (cancel & re-instruct) only the leg being in charge of. CCP: CCP already cancel and reinstruct today on basis of CBF transaction information. In future when CCP plans trade date netting in addition to settlement date netting, then CBF would cancel/reinstruct for those trades (already matched)	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Clearstream will process the transformations at the end of Record Date and provide a transformation period of 20 BD after first transformation.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S. Please see comment CASG standard no. 09 for Market Claims regarding implementation of RD	
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Opt-out flag currently not implemented within the transformation detection process. This flag can be used to exclude transactions in general from transaction management (claims, transformations). Clearstream will with T2S consider this bilaterally agreed flag and simply cancel the instruction without re-instructing.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will trigger the transformation process by cancelling the underlying instructions via sese.020 for each instruction leg. The re-instructing will be triggered simultaneously via sese.024 providing the original dataset except: • amended ISIN and/or amended nominal • <sttimparams><sttimtxcond><c d=""><traddtis><sttiminstrprcgaddtidtis> carrying the CORP-ID • T2S-MITI reference of the original/underlying instruction • T2S-Actors-Reference of the original/underlying instruction • Clearstream provides a new T2S-Actors reference being unique The latter will be provided in the section of additional trade details. To assure correct processing of the transformation, Clearstream will b+F43lock the respective security in order to prevent customer settlement in the old ISIN except CBF-instructions.</sttiminstrprcgaddtidtis></traddtis></c></sttimtxcond></sttimparams>	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
		specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).			Clearstream provides a new T2S-Actors reference being unique The latter will be provided in the To assure correct processing of the transformation, Clearstream will b+F43lock the respective security in order to prevent customer settlement in the old ISIN except CBF-instructions.		
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	All customer instructions will be transformed leg-based. Therefore the matching will be handled on T2S.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	In case of Cross Border instructions, CBF will cancel their effected instruction legs and reinstruct them.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Info: Record Date for Reorg Events where transformation is applicable is on payment date - 1 BD. In Future: New instruction has to contain intended settlement date at least with current business date.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will retain the original information of the underlying instructions except the points mentioned under "CASG standard no.4 Transformations".	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD)	NOT	Straightforward to Implement	In case of multiple outturns (stock/stock and stock/cash) settlement will not be linked. Even if German market practice does not fore see this constellation of multiple outturns in stocks. Instead one or more tender lines will be used. Therefore this requirement will be fulfilled.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemen Gap	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market	Practice	In the German Market fraction processing applies. This process will also be adopted under T2S by changing the Static Data of the security respectively. Furthermore the German market does not see the necessity to change the current processing.	Please refer to answer CASG standard 11 for Market Claim	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	status of markets
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At Present Clearstream modifies instructions in case of reorganizational events thereby keeping all status. While reinstructing with T2S all status will be restored. Linkages are not included.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Clearstream will provide the same indicators as the underlying instruction.	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of CBF on T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection is handled bilaterally in Germany: In this case, only the market participants need to comply with the T2S CA standards on manual buyer protection. The CSD would not need to make any system changes in relation to buyer protection since the exchange of BP instructions takes place bilaterally between the counterparts, outside the CSD environment. If a CSD wishes to act as an Investor CSD for a market in which the issuer CSD has chosen to implement an automated BP functionality, then the investor CSD would need to comply with the Issuer CSD framework, like any other Issuer CSD participant. The Investor CSD would therefore manage BP for the servicing of those ISINs issued in the issuer CSD, complying with the T2S BP standards. However this does not necessarily require that the investor CSD would need to implement a fully automated BP solution. Indeed, if the investor CSD, implementing automated BP functionality would not be economically viable. Rather the investor CSD would only need to provide service levels for BP complying with the T2S standards, which could also be done in a non-automated manner.	German market decided to do not introduce an automated BP infrastructure. Manual BP requirements on counterparty level will be implemented before participating on T2S. According to the DE NUG, Clearstream published on its website the final version of BP instruction template agreed by CAJWG and T2S CASG as well as all the requirements of the market and T2S BP standards, including the agreed timeline. Link: http://clearstream.com/clearstream-en/products-and-services/d15019/75090	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
		For BP instructions from CCPs				169	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	The German market would like to use the data provider Wertpapier-Mitteilungen as central source for providing and publishing Buyer Protection key data e.g. Buyer Protection Deadline. With the participation of CBF on T2S BP Deadline information shall be incorporated in SWIFT MT56X. Filling depends when central data vendor will provide this information.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	16	practice: cancel and re-instruct). If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan	colour compliant status of markets
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	6	As a general principle, market		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an
Claims		claims should be detected for all				automated CA on flow solution for
		transactions. However,				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		counterparties in the underlying	IMPLEMENTED			currencies in accordance with the
		transaction may choose to "opt-				CASG standards and the rulings of
		out" if they want to indicate that				the CAJWG.
		no claim at all should be raised				
		on a given transaction.				
Market	7	Counterparties in the underlying		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an
Claims		transaction may choose to				automated CA on flow solution for
		include the ex/cum indicator				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		only if they want to deviate from	IMPLEMENTED			currencies in accordance with the
		the standard market claim				CASG standards and the rulings of
		procedure, as described in the				the CAJWG.
		CAJWG standards.				
Market	8	As per CAJWG standards,		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an
Claims		market claims should be		N/A		
Cialilis		detected only for matched				automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		instructions (i.e. irrevocable	IMPLEMENTED			
		·				currencies in accordance with the
		transactions).				CASG standards and the rulings of
						the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		Implemented as part of the ongoing VP adaptation to T2S.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Part of the VP adaptation to T2S. VP will offer an automated CA on flow solution ready for community testing prior to the migration in September 2016, thereby ensuring a compliant solution by the migration of VP.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	28	T2S will provide its standard		N/A		Part of the VP adaptation to T2S.
Claims		pending/settled transaction				VP will offer an automated CA on
		reporting. A CSD/CCP may				flow solution ready for community
		provide additional reporting to	IMPLEMENTED			testing prior to the migration in
		its participant.				September 2016, thereby ensuring
						a compliant solution by the
						migration of VP.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
		The ISIN The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an
tions		instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of				automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying				currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of
		transaction was against payment, two new instructions,				the CAJWG.
		in opposite directions, will be	IMPLEMENTED			
		created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash				
		outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction				
		of the underlying transaction				
		was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn,				
		will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an
tions		in outturn securities fractions,				automated CA on flow solution for
		the number of securities should				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		be rounded down to the nearest				currencies in accordance with the
		whole number. Furthermore:				CASG standards and the rulings of
						the CAJWG.
		a) In case the issuer does not				
		compensate investors for the				
		remaining securities fractions,	IMPLEMENTED			
		then no further action is	IIII ELIIEIVIED			
		required by the IOCs				
		b) In case the issuer				
		compensates investors for				
		remaining securities fractions				
		with cash, then an additional				
		PFOD transaction should be				
		generated by the IOCs				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VP offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards and the rulings of the CAJWG.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	1	For a given transaction and		N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish	The procedure entered into force on
Protection		prior to the BP deadline, the BP			market. An instruction must be handled between market	12 September 2016.
		requirement will be invoked by			participants without the participation of a Central Securities	
		the buyer (the buyer will issue	IMPLEMENTED		Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here:	
		BP instructions to the seller).				
					http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-	
					for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer	2	When a DD requirement is not		N/A		The second second second second
Protection	_	When a BP requirement is not		N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish	The procedure entered into force on
Protection		invoked by the buyer, then the			market. An instruction must be handled between market	12 September 2016.
		market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED		participants without the participation of a Central Securities	
		elections should apply.	IIII EEIIIEITTES		Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here:	
					http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-	
					for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
Buyer	3	The buyer will be tracking open		N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish	The procedure entered into force on
Protection		transactions to which he is			market. An instruction must be handled between market	12 September 2016.
		entitled to elect and will decide			participants without the participation of a Central Securities	
		whether or not he wants to	IMPLEMENTED		Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here:	
		invoke a BP.				
					http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-	
					for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
		deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				203

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
N/A	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	IMPLEMENTED		BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
N/A	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED		BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
N/A	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED		BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually in the Danish market. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The information necessary for the detection of market claims is available in the CSD system and is used for detection by the CSD.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	A query to the CA database combined with the query to the pending transactions database to identify transactions that meet the date criteria for claim generation is used to implement the functionality.	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As the occurrence of market claims is very rare in the market, it was decided to omit the 20 days detection period for the time being in order to detect the maximum amount of possible claims. The 20 days detection period can be included in the query any time.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The detection of market claims after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period has been implemented. Please refer also to standard 3 above.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The detection functionality is available continuously. Thus the requirement to detect claims at least once a day is met.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT	Market Practice Change	Market claims are detected for all transactions. The implementation of the opt-out indicator requires technical changes in the system, as well as change of market practice and change of the CSD rules. Thus it was decided to implement the functionality as step 2 together with the implementation of the settlement functionality of claims.	Decision has been taken to implement the new functionalities related to the processing of corporate actions on flows in two steps - first the detection mechanism and later the generation and settlement of the relevant instructions (proceeds). Detection functionality of market claims was made available in the test system by Q1 2013; the functionality was tested with the involvement of market participants and launched in the live system on 05.04.2013. Opt-out indicator will be implemented in the new CSD system together with the settlement functionality of claims. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	The implementation of the ex/cum indicator requires technical changes in the system, as well as change of market practice and change of the CSD rules. Thus it was decided to implement the functionality as step 2 together with the implementation of the settlement functionality of claims.	Ex/cum indicator will be implemented in the new CSD system together with the settlement functionality of claims. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The detection of market claims for matched transactions only has been implemented.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementatio Gap	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pract	Market claims generation by the CSD to be implemented, requiring a technical and market practice change. Change of the CSD rules is also required.	the second phase of developments.

,	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status		e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market 1 Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT	Market	Practice	The prescribed types of market claim instructions to be implemented. Change of CSD rules is necessary.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	•	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market	Practice	According to the current market practice the Issuer decides how to handle fractions. A requirement to apply the rounding down principle to the number of outturn securities fractions will be added to the new rules of the CSD effective after migration to T2S. The compensation handling mechanism is straightforward to implement.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	A specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" to be used in the settlement instructions in order to identify market claims, requiring technical change.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implementation of the calculation of the entitled proceeds based on the terms of the CA event. The CA notification procedure (Issuer->Issuer CSD->clients including Investor CSDs) is already followed as market practice.	

Type of St Events No	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims 14	For the settlement of marker claim itself (as settled in T2S) the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect or the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the marker claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross of the dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As the CSD offers taxation services (withholding tax at source and quick refund) and performs as withholding agent upon request of Issuer, the tax adjustments can be processed in parallel to the market claim processing. According to the present legislation tax has to be declared to the Tax Board by the 10th date of the calendar month following the period of taxation regarding the benefits granted during the calendar month. This buffer allows the processing of tax adjustments before the declaration to the Tax Board; according to the present understanding rare cases may occur when there is a need to reclaim tax from the Tax Board; in such cases the currently available procedures are to be followed and there is no need to make changes to the current procedures or regulations.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD shall identify the T2S dedicated cash accounts to be used for the market claims processing. Similar process is currently in use for the identification of Participants' cash accounts for settlement proceeds.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	The matching functionality of market claims to be implemented.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Appropriate references for the market claim instruction to be negotiated with the Participants of the CSD.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	The trade date of the claim to be set the same as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the claim to be set the same as the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Market claim transaction to be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction. The hold/release mechanism is already available in the CSD system.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions to be applied in the context of market claims amending rules.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions to be applied in the context of market claims amending rules.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions to be applied in the context of market claims cancellation.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	A market claim to be treated independently from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. The CSD system provides a user friendly facility for management of transfers.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	The T2S settlement conditions to be applied.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no partial settlement is practiced in the market, thus requiring market practice change and technical changes in the system, as well as change of the CSD rules.	Generation of market claims to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Currently unmatched settlement instructions are purged after 20 days from the intended settlement date or the last status change; matched instructions are retained in the system until settled or cancelled by counterparties to the trade. Thus only minor adjustments (application of T2S calendar) are needed in the context of T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Reports are available in user-to-application mode as well as in application-to-application mode; message types and XML structures comply with the ISO20022 standard. The same reporting principles will be followed in the context of T2S.	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard pending/settled transaction reporting will be provided. Please see also comment above (standard 27).	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The detection of transactions subject to transformations was implemented together with the implementation of the market claims detection.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As the occurrence of transformations is very rare in the market, it was decided to omit the 20 days detection period for the time being in order to detect the maximum amount of possible transformations. The 20 days detection period can be included in the query any time.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Transformations are applicable for all transactions. The implementation of the opt-out indicator requires technical changes in the system, as well as change of market practice and change of the CSD rules. Thus it was decided to implement the functionality as step 2 together with the implementation of the processing functionality of transformations.	Detection functionality of transformations was made available in the test system by Q1 2013; the functionality was tested with the involvement of market participants and launched in the live system on 05.04.2013. The processing of transformations according to the T2S standards will be implemented in the second phase of developments and introduced to the new CSD system. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Relevant ISO20022 format for managing the transformation, the ISO transaction type code "TRAN" and appropriate references to be implemented. ISO20022 format messaging has already been implemented in the market since 2011.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	T2S matching rules to be followed for handling transformation instructions matching.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	T2S matching rules to be followed for handling transformation instructions matching.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	The settlement date of the new transformed instructions to be defined according to the proposed T2S principles.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Transformation into new security with a single outturn to be implemented according to the proposed T2S rules.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Transformation into two or more new securities to be implemented according to the proposed T2S rules.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Transformation into cash to be implemented according to the proposed T2S rules.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market I	Practice	According to the current market practice the Issuer decides how to handle fractions. A requirement to apply the rounding down principle to the number of outturn securities fractions will be added to the new rules of the CSD effective from the migration to T2S. The compensation handling mechanism is straightforward to implement.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	The instructing of the transformed transaction with the same status as the underlying transaction to be implemented.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments. Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	In order to replicate the indicators (partialling, ex/cum, opt-out) of the underlying transaction in the new outturn transaction(s), the relevant fields need to be implemented in the system thus requiring technical changes to the system.	Processing of transformations to be implemented in the second phase of developments Implementation time in the test system is by the time of T2S testing according to the T2S project plan. The functionality will be launched together with the migration to T2S. As part of CSD rules Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description describes the requirement. The draft of the document has been published in April 2016 and will take effect by the migration to T2S in Q3 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual buyer protection solution will be developed (instructions will be mediated by the market participants without the involvement of the CSD in case of domestic settlement). The CSD will via manual procedures mediate the instructions in cases involving cross-CSD settlement. Buyer protection manual solution is described in the Nasdaq CSD Corporate Action Service Description.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Market Change	Practice	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Manual procedures to be implemented requiring market practice change.	The management of buyer protection instructions by market participants or the CSD in cross-CSD cases will be offered via manual procedures. Implementation time: The practice will be launched together with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	1	For a given transaction, a		N/A	IBERCLEAR is aware of the pending transactions and	
Claims		market claim should be detected			detects market claims.	
		by the two Instruction Owners				
		CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s)	IMPLEMENTED			
		where applicable, of the two				
		counterparties in the				
		transaction.				
Market	2	The mechanism to detect		N/A	IBERCLEAR has a Corporate Action Events Database in	
Claims		market claims is at the			order to identify instructions that meet the date criteria for	
		discretion, and is the	IMPLEMENTED		market claim generation.	
		responsibility, of the IOCs and				
		the CCPs of the counterparties.				
Market	3	Maximum time period for claim		N/A	The market claim detection period for a corporate action	
Claims		detection: 20 T2S opening days	IMPLEMENTED		covers the 20 T2S opening days after the Record-Date.	
		from record date.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected after the close of business day on record date and during the detection period.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected once a day after the "End of Day" and before the start of the next settlement day, during the market claim detection period.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tec	chnical	There is no opt-out indicator in IBERCLEAR. The indicator could be chosen by the migration to T2S.	 ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tec	chnical	There is no ex/cum indicator in IBERCLEAR. The indicator could be chosen by the migration to T2S.	 ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Market claims are detected for irrevocable transactions.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In the cases in which IBERCLEAR is the IOC of the instructions, it generates market claims on behalf of their participants irrespective of their indirect or direct connection to T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:		N/A	PFOD and FOP are used for market claim generation.	
		(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)				
		(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;				
		The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Market Claims 11 When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer	Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the		11	claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR uses ISO transaction type code "CLAI" in market claim instructions.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claim generation will be done according to the information sent by the issuer that will be exchanged using CA SWIFT messaging.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The tax status of the accounts doesn't have direct effect on the amount to transfer.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR identifies the cash account to be used in the settlement of the market claims.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays the Spanish CSD generates matched market claims as the underlying instructions are between participants of IBERCLEAR. The process will require matching by the migration to T2S.	
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The appropriate references are included in market claim instructions (CSD CORP reference, reference of the underlying instruction) in order to identify easily the market claim.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Nowadays the settlement date of the MC is the latest between the payment date of the CA and the ISD of the underlying instruction. The settlement date of the claim will be the payment date of the CA by the migration to T2S.	 ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.
Market Market Claims	20	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend and cancel are applied.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for amending are applied. There is no priority and linked instruction indicator in ARCO system, however the modifications of hold/release and partial settlement are possible at the moment. All the attributes detailed in the standard will be modifiable by the migration to T2S	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for cancelling are applied.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The settlement of the market claim is independent from the settlement of the underlying transaction.	
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims settles if the payment date has reached and there are resources available.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	There is no partial settlement for claims in cash. Partial settlement indicator in market claims replicates the indicator of the underlying instruction.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard T2S rules for recycling are applied.	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD/CCPs reports the market claims to its own participant entities.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays IBERCLEAR informs about all pending/settled transactions. The information from T2S will be reported as well by the migration to T2S.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays IBERCLEAR manages the transformations of its participant as the CSD is not connected to T2S, after the migration it will manage the transformation of the transactions where IBRC is the IOC.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR manages pending transactions at the end of the Record-Date in order to transform them according to the terms of the reorganisations. The Spanish CSD will be ready to implement the proposed workaround in order to comply with the standard while CR515 is not implemented.	
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	There is no opt-out indicator in IBERCLEAR. The indicator could be chosen by the migration to T2S.	 ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformed instructions are identified with the required references (TRAN indicator, CSD CORP reference and the reference of the underlying transaction).	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays IBERCLEAR generates matched instructions as the CSD is not connected to T2S; the matching of the transformed instructions in T2S will be ready by the migration to that system.	
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Nowadays IBERCLEAR generates matched instructions as the CSD is not connected to T2S; the matching of the transformed instructions in T2S will be ready by the migration to that system.	-
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The SD of the transformation is the latest between the SD of the underlying transaction and the PD of the corporate action.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR retains the same characteristics as those of the underlying transactions with the possible exceptions detailed in the standard.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major technical change	I IBERCLEAR doesn't generate transformations in two or more securities at the same time. The functionality will be developed for the migration of SPAIN to T2S.	- ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. - The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Cash transfers settlement instructions generated as a result of a transformation retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction and they are created as it is specified in the standard.	
		outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBERCLEAR manages the transformation process in outturn securities fractions in line with the standard 11.	
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The status of the transformation remains the same as the underlying transaction.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	There is no ex/cum, opt-out indicators in IBERCLEAR. The indicators will be replicated to the transformed instructions by the migration to T2S.	 ARCO II preliminary procedure published in March 2016. The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer will invoke the BP instructions prior to the buyer protection deadline. IBRC will comply with the standard providing the required key dates.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to implement	This standard is not implemented in every elective event; in the specific case of EXRI events, IBERCLEAR is not following the market default rules.	 Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016. The standard will be implemented before the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer will track open transaction in order to decide if he wants to invoke a Buyer Protection Instruction.	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All matched transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities related to a voluntary/mandatory reorganisation with options are subject to a BP mechanism.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The acceptance of a late BP Instruction will depend on the basis of each bilateral agreement.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major technical change.	IBERCLEAR doesn't have implemented ISO20022 SWIFT messages yet.	 Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016. The standard will be implemented with the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides the required key dates in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented as soon as the information of the Annex M1 provided by IBERCLEAR is much more precise.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented as soon as the information of the Annex M1 provided by IBERCLEAR is much more precise.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016.
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented as soon as the information of the Annex M1 provided by IBERCLEAR is much more precise.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT	Straightforward to implement	This standard is not implemented in every elective event; in the specific case of EXRI events, IBERCLEAR is not following the market default rules.	- Annex M1 (Market practices) information will be widely explained by the end of 2016. - The standard will be implemented before the migration to T2S.
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>				269

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement		N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on				
		BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	IBRC provides a BPI template in order to comply with this standard.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	As soon as IBERCLEAR comply with all the transformation standards, this standard will be fulfilled.	- The standard will be implemented by the migration to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Currently in Finland, the responsibility for detecting market claims is ultimately on the clearing parties (including CCP). Market claims are processed manually between the participants outside the settlement system. According to the standard, the responsibility would be on Euroclear Finland (EFi) as the CSD and market claims should be detected automatically. EFi as a CSD will detect market claims based on the situation on the Record Date of a CA event and during following 20 opening days for pending matched settlement instructions.	There is a project ongoing for building facilities for the Finnish market to join T2S, i.e. building the new CSD system. As a part of the project, technical facilities for processing market claims according to the standards on the Finnish market are built. Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other instruments, market claims will be available in the new CSD system which will be launched before the Finnish market joins T2S in the final wave in September 2017. The exact launch date will be decided by the market participants latest in October2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Currently the responsibility for detecting market claims is ultimately on the clearing parties (including CCP). EFi as the CSD will be responsible for detecting market claims for the Finnish market. Detection of market claims will happen automatically in the CSD system.	There is a project ongoing for building facilities for the Finnish market to join T2S, i.e. the new CSD system. As a part of the project, technical facilities for processing market claims according to the standards on the Finnish market are built. Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched i.e. before the Finnish market joins T2S in the final wave.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no time limits to the market claim detection of the clearing parties. The claim detection period will be defined according to the standard. The CSD system will automatically detect market claims for pending matched settlement instructions on the Record Date EOD and during following 20 opening days.	The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2. Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
4	Market claims should be detected		Ü		The claim detection period will be
	after the close of business on record date and during the rest of		Implement	parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system.	defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard
	the claims detection period.			On the Record Date EOD the CSD system will create	as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2.
		NOT		market claims based on pending matched settlement instructions eligible to receive proceeds of the CA event.	Market claims are already available
		IMPLEMENTED		During following 20 opening days the CSD system will detect market claims daily after the close of business.	for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other
					instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
	No.	No. Standard Description 4 Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of	No. Standard Description Status 4 Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	Standard Description Status Implementation Gap Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	Standard Description Status Implementation Gap (Gap and further steps) Amaket claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period. Straightforward to Implement parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. On the Record Date EOD the CSD system will create market claims based on pending matched settlement instructions eligible to receive proceeds of the CA event. During following 20 opening days the CSD system will

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standards. After the Record Date the CSD system will detect market claims based on pending matched settlement instructions daily after the close of business EOD. Detection will be done once a day after the end of daytime settlement.	The claim detection period will be defined for the claim detection mechanism according to standard as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2. Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD
						system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there is no parameter in the settlement instructions for the clearing parties to "opt-out" market claims even if the market claims are ultimately agreed between the clearing parties. Opt-out indicator will be available in settlement instructions when the mechanism for detecting market claims is implemented on the Finnish market. Counterparties may choose to use it in the underlying transaction if they don't want to any market claims to be generated.	Part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2. Market claims are already available for money market instruments as of 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Functionality exists in settlement instructions but is not widely used. Ex/cum indicator will be taken into account when detecting market claims. However, opt-out indicator will have priority in relation to ex/cum indicator if present in same settlement instructions.	Ex/cum indicator will be notified in market claim detection as a part of the implementation of standards 1 and 2 for other instruments than debt instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. Along with the market claim mechanism, the CSD system will create market claims only for matched settlement instructions.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. EFi as the CSD will generate market claims for the local settlement instructions and for cross CSD settlement instructions where EFi is the IOC on behalf of both direct and indirect participants. Outside the market claim detection period until the end of the payment year, participants can create bilateral market claims settlement instructions for tax management purposes. Euroclear Finland will route these settlement instructions to T2S settlement.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT	Major Te Change	echnical	Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. EFi will create market claims settlement instructions for cash and securities which are settled either as FOP or PFOD settlement transactions in EUR. The automatic generation of market claim instructions will be developed according to standard 2. For non-EUR payments EFi has a mechanism for paying the cash outside T2S. EFi will not create market claims for non-EUR cash payments. Processing market claims requires changes to market practice regarding payments in non T2S currencies and to tax processing especially regarding dividend payments.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented in for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Currently market claims are manually detected by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. In case of fractions, market claims for securities distribution will be rounded down when created by the CSD system. If the issuer compensates fractions a separate market claim for cash covering fractions is generated once the issuer has announced the reference price.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	There is no specific parameter to indicate market claim instructions since market claims are processed outside the settlement system. The CSD system will automatically create market claims with CLAI transaction type code.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently market claims are manually processed by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. As the IOC, EFi is responsible for developing a mechanism to retrieve relevant data related to the CA at hands as well as generating market claims. The CSD system will generate market claims according to the standards. EFi in a role of Issuer CSD will advise issuers issuing securities in EFi to follow the standards for detecting market claims.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Taxation change	Currently market claims are manually processed by clearing parties and reported to the CSD outside the settlement system. Taxes are taken into account since it is a manual process. Part of the market claims are handled as cash compensation. Due to the existing tax laws and the requirement of net payments, EFi will process market claims with maximum tax percentage which is currently 30 %. Different tax statuses of the delivering and receiving participants will result in tax corrections which are processed in the CSD system after the market claims are settled. There will be changes to market practice regarding processing market claims and related taxes.	The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	No market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. The only market claims are generated by the clearing parties and only regarding dividends, and the market claims are processed outside the settlement system. EFi as the CSD will identify T2S dedicated cash accounts in market claims detection process.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create settlement instructions for market claims in the market claim detection process and match them locally. Locally matched settlement instructions are sent to T2S as already matched.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Market claim instructions are generated manually by clearing participants and processed outside the settlement system. EFi as the CSD will create market claims for matched settlement instructions with appropriate references. Both CA reference and reference of the underlying transaction will be included in the market claim settlement instruction.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2) which was implemented on 2 February 2015 for money market instrument and will be implemented for other instruments when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. In the settlement instructions the trade date will be the trade date of the underlying transaction and the settlement date same as the payment date of the CA event.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as a CSD will create market claims. The settlement instructions for market claims will be created with the same status as the underlying transaction.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be amended respectively.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be amended respectively.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like other settlement instructions according to T2S standards and they can be cancelled respectively.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims with the same status as the underlying settlement instructions. Settlement instructions for market claims will be settled independently from the underlying instructions. Participant can put the market claim on party hold.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as a CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards. Partial settlement will be taken into account only when market claims for securities are created.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently no market claim instructions are generated by the CSD. EFi as the CSD will create market claims. Settlement instructions for market claims will be processed like any other settlement instructions according to T2S standards including recycling of instructions.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently limited reporting available from CSD, e.g. open cum/div transactions at the end of record date and queries available from tax reporting system. EFi as the CSD will create market claims and report created market claims to its participants.	Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently limited reporting available from CSD, e.g. open cum div transactions at the end of record date and queries available from tax reporting system. EFi as the CSD will create market claims based on pending transactions. EFi will offer reporting regarding pending and settled transactions to participants.	Reporting functionalities will be developed at CSD level in connection with the implementation of the new settlement instructions and functionalities as well as the mechanism for detecting and generating the market claims. Part of the implementation of the market claim mechanism (standards 1 and 2). The market claim mechanism for money market instruments was implemented on 2 February 2015. For other instruments market claims will be available when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments n (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technic Change	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will create transformations and report them to its participants. EFi will create mechanism for processing transformations according to T2S CASG standards consisting of at least following elements: 1) CA database 2) database for pending transactions and a transformation detection mechanism; 3) generating instructions to T2S for replacing the existing instructions with new settlement instruction; 4) necessary reporting to CSD participants.	will be covered when the new CSD system is launched which will happen before the Finnish market joins T2S in the final wave in September 2017. The exact launch date will be decided by the market

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations only on the record date situation. The detection period of 20 opening days from the record date will be implemented once T2S supports it.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Participants will have an opportunity to use opt-out indicator to exclude transactions from transformation process.	Part of implementation of standards 1 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of entation ap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Transformed settlement instructions will include the reference of the original transaction, TRAN as settlement transaction condition code and CA event reference.	Part of implementation of standards 1 and 3. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Transformed settlement instructions will be matched locally, when counterparties are local, and sent for settlement in T2S in case of cross CSD settlement.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions and send instructions for settlement in T2S.	Part of implementation of standards 1,3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Settlement dates of transformation settlement instructions will follow the standard.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. ISIN code, quantity of securities and settlement date in transformation settlement instructions will be defined based on the CA event. Other details will remain the same as in the underlying settlement instruction.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. ISIN code, quantity of securities and settlement date in transformation settlement instructions will be defined based on the CA event. If there are multiple outturn securities the cash consideration will be split based on the ratio of the CA event. There will not be any linking between settlement instructions. Other details will remain the same as in the underlying settlement instruction.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Characteristics of the underlying transactions will be taken into account. There will not be any linking between settlement instructions.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. In case of fractions, the number of securities will be rounded down and fractions will be paid as separate transactions if the issuer compensates them in cash.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as the CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. Status of the transformation settlement instructions will be the same as the status of underlying transactions.	Part of implementation of standard 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Currently there are no automated transformations. EFi as a CSD will process transformations for the eligible transactions. The transformation settlement instructions will include the same indicators as the underlying transactions.	Part of implementation of standards 1, 3 and 4. Transformations for Money Market instruments are available as of 2 February 2015. Other instruments will be covered when the new CSD system is launched.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemer Gap	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S in the final wave.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemen Gap	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Praction	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Praction	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemer Gap	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementati Gap	on	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pra Change	ctice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pra Change	ctice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pra Change	ctice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementatio Gap	Further Comments n (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pract	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT	Market Change	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and reinstruct).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market P	Practice	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments (Gap and further steps)	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	Currently Buyer Protection is based on bilateral agreement between trading parties case by case. The discussion on implementing manual Buyer Protection in the Finnish Market is ongoing with Depository Participants and CCPs. Implementation requires changes to Market Practice.	Manual Buyer Protection process will be implemented by September 2017 when the Finnish market joins T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The time period to detect market claims is 20 BD.	Implemented since go live in September 2016

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of		N/A		
		business on record date and	IMPLEMENTED			
		during the rest of the claims detection period.				
Market	5	After record date, the market		N/A		
Claims		claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum				
		once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime	IMPLEMENTED			
		settlement processing ("End of				
		Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	6	As a general principle, market		N/A	Market claims detected expect for few ISO transaction codes	
Claims		claims should be detected for all			(COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO/INSP/TUR	
		transactions. However,			N).	
		counterparties in the underlying	IMPLEMENTED			
		transaction may choose to "opt-			Opt out available to participants	
		out" if they want to indicate that				
		no claim at all should be raised				
		on a given transaction.				
Market	7	Counterparties in the underlying		N/A	Cum/Ex usage offered to participants	Implemented since go live in
Claims		transaction may choose to				September 2016
		include the ex/cum indicator				
		only if they want to deviate from	IMPLEMENTED			
		the standard market claim				
		procedure, as described in the				
		CAJWG standards.				
Market	8	As per CAJWG standards,		N/A		
Claims		market claims should be				
		detected only for matched	IMPLEMENTED			
		instructions (i.e. irrevocable				
		transactions).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	9	Market claims should be		N/A		
Claims		generated only by the two IOCs				
		(or the CCPs) of the two parties				
		to the transaction. IOCs and				
		CCPs should also generate	IMPLEMENTED			
		market claims on behalf of their	IMPLEMENTED			
		clients who have access to				
		direct technical connectivity to				
		T2S. Those clients should not				
		generate market claims in T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)		N/A	In case of multiple outturn, several events are created (one per outturn). The market claim generation follows the standard.	
		(PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Production defect to be fixed post-T2S migration: processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not currently work. Once the defect is fixed, the process will be compliant with the standard	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CLAI ISO transaction type is used to identify market claims	Implemented since go live in September 2016
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Defect remaining on ESES side to detect and generate market claims on XCSD instruction (hence standard remains red)	Fix to be delivered post T2S launch. Planning still under definition

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	Other		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Rule implemented, except for stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (for which we set TD of the claim equal to RD+1 in order to avoid loops of market claim generation).	Implemented since go live in September 2016
Market Claims Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Implemented. Defect remaining on market claims in cash for which the wrong leg is set on hold. Fix to be delivered post T2S launch.	Implemented since go live in September 2016 Implemented since go live in September 2016

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Implemented since go live in September 2016
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Implemented since go live in September 2016
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The facility chosen is the Hold and Release mechanism	Implemented since go live in September 2016

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Implemented since go live in September 2016
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Implemented since go live in September 2016

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		Implemented since go live in September 2016

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Detection period for cancellation is set to 20 BD Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT	N/A	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Only cancel of the underlying instruction implemented. Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regards to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018)	The functionality to replace the instructions will be implemented in February 2017. A limited number of elective events will only be transformed as of Q1 2018.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice A manual BP mechanism will be implemented.	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market I Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market I Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Typ Impleme Ga		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice A manual BP mechanism will be implemented	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementat Gap	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Prac	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ES foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (k be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection require protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice. A manual BP mechanism will be implemented	with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Impleme	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice	Automated Buyer protection is not offered by ESES and is not foreseen within the frame of T2S. Due to delay in the implementation of stream 6 (key dates shall be available to fulfil the Buyer Protection requirements), buyer protection cannot be fully implemented Technical gap only, and associated market practice	To be implemented alongside with the launch of ESES Stream 6 (implementation date Q1 2018)

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

September 2016 - T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: BOGS GREECE Type of Type of Std CSD/Market **Standard Description** Implementation **Further Comments Implementation Plan Events** No. Status Gap Market 9 Market claims should be **Claims** generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate **IMPLEMENTED** N/A

market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BOGS manages Greek Government securities for which the only applicable MC is coupon payment, i.e. cash distribution.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	12	In order to be able identify				
Claims		market claims, a specific ISO	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		transaction type code "CLAI"	IMPLEMENTED	IN/A		
		should be used in the settlement instructions.				
Market	13	For any individual ISIN, or any				
Claims		individual category of				
		securities, all CSDs/CCPs that				
		accept such securities should				
		use the same rules to generate				
		market claims. The rules, or				
		terms, are defined by the issuer	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		for each corporate action event.				
		The issuer should pass them				
		onto the issuer CSD and made				
		available by the issuer CSD to				
		all of its clients, including the				
		Investor CSDs.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims Market Claims	20	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is crossborder (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:				
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at				
		the BP deadline should be				
		frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs				
		until their transformation on				
		market deadline/record date.				
		The Transformation of the				
		underlying transaction should				
		be carried out by the IOCs, in				
		accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
		Deadline / Record Date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				
		In case of Manual BP				
		mechanism				
		If the CSD does not provide an				
		automated BP service, then				
		buyer and seller shall cancel the				
		underlying transaction and re-				
		instruct, in accordance with the				
		BP instruction, at the market				
		deadline / record date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				368

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Lack of market practice of central MC management though currently custodians of the buyer and seller having pending transactions between each other monitor trades being subject of market claim and make necessary compensations based on bilateral agreements (typically SLAs). A dedicated Task-force is established within the NUG CA Working Group in order to reach a consensus on the solutions and steps to be taken to remove the gaps in market practices - with the involvement of issuers, custodians, brokerages, the Budapest Stock Exchange, the Ministry for National Economy, the National Tax Authority and KELER. Corporate action management and taxation for fixed income securities and equities follow a different model in Hungary. For bonds there are no legal constraints so for fixed income the market is straightforward to implement the CASG standards and to introduce the new practices from T2S migration date. The Task-force concluded that 3 laws (Civil code, Capital market act, Act on the rules of taxation) need to be amended in Hungary to fully comply with the CAJWG/CASG standards for equities. All necessary legal amendments have been elaborated and there are still ongoing discussions with regards to the implementation date of the renewed legal background. This foreseeably will not take place before February 2017. That is why KELER reports partial compliance for HU market with regards to the MC standards. (Will be implemented for bonds but not for equities as of T2S migration.)	The market participants have been prepared for the introduction of the centralized market claim management. Upon agreement of all stakeholders the new process will be launched for fixed income securities in the market in line with T2S connection. KELER's new CSD software contains the MC as a process already from the go-live of the system (Q4 2016) however it will be introduced in the market in line with T2S connection based on agreement with the market. Once legal background becomes supportive for MC management for equities as well, in agreement with the market KELER can switch it on in its CSD system and so detection of MC will also take place for equities. KELER is ready to present this partial compliance at the next AG meeting with an impact analysis and an action plan. According to its new action plan compliance for MC for equities can be reached by the end of 2017.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Based on the Article 6 under 9§ in the Capital Market Act KELER is an official announcement source, but the processes are not yet in Production.	By law, KELER became one of the official CA announcement sources. A template was created for the reporting of the CAs by Issuers. This is to become part of KELER's General Business Rules by KELER migration to T2S.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	The claim detection period and the recycling period is currently unlimited but will be adjusted in line with the standard	The new CSD software that is being tested now was specified to fulfil this standard.
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	For the time being market claim management is provided non-centrally and rather on a bilateral basis in the market. With introducing centralized MC KELER will provide claim detection minimum once a day during the claim detection period.	The new CSD software that is being tested now was specified to be able to detect market claims min. once a day. Based on market volatility this parameter might be subject to change.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Currently custodians of the buyer and seller having pending transactions between each other monitor trades being subject of market claim. The frequency is normally regulated by SLAs and the process is rather manual. With T2S KELER will provide claim detection min. once a day during the claim detection period.	The new CSD software that is being tested now was specified to be able to detect market claims min. once a day. Based on market volatility this parameter might be subject to change.
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	There might be transactions being opt-out of the claim management even today, however due to the fact that the claim process is separated from the settlement process this information is not part of the settlement instruction details for the time being.	The "opt-out" indicator will be a new element in the instruction that will be subject of matching and will be considered in the claim detection as well. The new software to go live in Q4 2016 will implement the opt-out indicator.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	There might be transactions traded ex-cum in the market even today, however due to the fact that the claim process is separated from the settlement process this information is not part of the settlement instruction details for the time being.	The "ex-cum" indicator will be a new element in the instruction that will be subject of matching and will be considered in the claim detection as well. The new software to go live in Q4 2016 will implement the opt-out indicator.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Market claim detection for only matched transactions is an existed market practise but handled outside KELER. With T2S it will be centralized.	The new software has been specified and being tested in accordance with the standard.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	With T2S KELER will provide centralized MC management to the extent of parties with both direct and indirect connectivity to T2S.	The new software has been specified in accordance with the standard and with no respect of the type of connectivity market claim will be detected and processed.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Currently there is no instruction based process existed throughout the whole MC procedure in the market (mainly manual - no central - treatment of MC's is in place). With T2S KELER will implement MC instructions and provide claim management in the same currency as the currency of the CA announcement.	The mapping between CA events and T2S settlement instruction was done during specification of the new software. Routing table will be built in the product that will route MC instructions to T2S for T2S currencies, and claims in non-T2S currencies will be settled in the RTGS system.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rounding is performed according to the standard already.	The rounding method is already in line with the standard and the new software was parameterized accordingly.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Currently there is no instruction based process existed throughout the whole MC procedure in the market (mainly manual - no central - treatment of MC's is in place), however some of the market participants already use the ISO code "CLAI" in their operation which will have to be made a market practice in the communication between KELER and its participants.	The "CLAI" transaction type code will be built in the new product and used in the message communication.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Here we see mainly a legislative gap, because based on the current legislation (Article (1) under 3:262.§ in the Act V. of 2013 on the Civil Code) pre-condition of being entitled to dividend is to get registered to the extent of the record date position. Positions being subject of a MC are registered in the name of the party who has it on its account on record date. Based on the current regulation precondition for the contractually entitled party being compensated is to get entered in the share book for the unsettled position on record date. KELER is about to have the legislation changed to enable registration is not a precondition of a dividend payment and compensation originating from the unsettled transactions at record date.	KELER submitted its proposal to the Ministry for National Economy to change the law. See Standard no.1.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemen Gap	tation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market	practice	As per current market practice the tax status of the beneficial owners does have a direct effect on the amounts to be transferred, i.e. proper tax rates can be applied as part of the relief at source process to avoid a tax refund procedure.	KELER submitted its proposal to the Ministry for National Economy to change the law. See Standard no.1.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	The process in which KELER will identify corresponding T2S DCA's to use for claim generations, the supporting infrastructure, communication methods, message types and client documentations have been elaborated with the solution provider.	There will be a mapping table in the new CSD software with which we will route instructions impacting T2S DCA's based on a routing logic.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	No instruction and matching obligation of MCs is existed at present.	The market agreed on implementing the T2S matching concept in the domestic context from T2S migration date.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	No instruction obligation is existed to manage market claims currently, in addition there is no central event database is existed, either, and no central reference (market reference) is assigned to the settlement instructions.	The new CSD software will provide the CA and trade reference in the claim instruction.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Currently there is no settlement cycle of market claims defined 2) Back valuation is not performed by KELER 3) MC compensation is carried out with actual value date at present	These are parameters that were factored in the new CSD system during specification and being tested now.
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	No instruction obligation is existed to manage market claims currently; however the hold/release mechanism is already existed in KELER.	This has been factored in the new product to be in line with the standard.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	There is no market practise to amend instructions (at present cancellation and re-instruction is necessary).	The instruction maintenance concept used in T2S was factored in during specification of the new system, and will be launched from T2S migration date.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	There is no market practise to amend instructions (at present cancellation and re-instruction is necessary).	The instruction maintenance concept used in T2S was factored in during specification of the new system, and will be launched from T2S migration date.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	KELER participants are allowed to cancel instructions depending the type and status of the instructions at present. In addition, unilateral cancellations are allowed prior and post matching as well.	The instruction maintenance concept used in T2S was factored in during specification of the new system, and will be launched from T2S migration date.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Currently market claims are dependent from the settlement of the underlying transaction. With T2S a new market practice and corresponding technical functionalities should be implemented.	The instruction maintenance concept used in T2S was factored in during specification of the new system, and will be launched from T2S migration date.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds	Monitoring of payment date being reached and cash resources are available is currently the duty of the two custodians being in charge of claim management.	This requirement was considered during specification and the system will have the feature to comply with this standard.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Partial settlement is not a market practice in Hungary (neither for settlement instruction nor for market claims) and we do not plan this market practice from T2S go-live. As no further action required we consider KELER as compliant.	
Market Claims Market	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply. Each CSD/CCP generating a	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement for bonds Straight forward to	Recycling rules (20 days) at KELER are T2S compliant yet. Same rules will apply for MCs in future. Currently the custodians of the counterparts report towards	The T2S recycling rules will be harmonized by KELER and it was factored in the new system.
Claims		market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	implement for bonds	the clients and between each other, KELER is not involved in the process	market claims will be provided by our new CSD software.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction		N/A	Reports on pending/settled transactions are already sent to participants	
		reporting. A CSD/CCP may	IMPLEMENTED			
		provide additional reporting to its participant.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Transformation process is currently not recognized in the market but will be launched in 2017 with T2S.	Upon agreement of all stakeholders the new process will be launched at least for fixed income securities in the market in line with T2S connection. KELER's new CSD software contains the transformation as a process already from the go-live of the system (Q4 2016) however it will be introduced in the market in line with T2S connection based on agreement with the market.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently not an existed process in the market.	The new CSD software was specified to be able to detect transformations min. once a day. Based on market volatility this parameter might be subject to change.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Since transformation is not existed in the market currently, opt-out of instructions from the standard transformation is not applied for the time being.	The opt-out indicator was declared as mandatory settlement instruction element during the design of the new solution. It will be taken into consideration during matching and detection of transactions subject of transformation.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	This is identified as a technical gap since KELER currently use ISO15022 standards (the ISO code "TRAN" is not used either).	The adaptation of the ISO20022 standards has been on track and expected to be implemented by the introduction of the new CSD system in Q4 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	As per current market practice transactions are not transformed consequently no matching is existed in this respect.	The T2S matching concept will be implemented in the market from 2016 Q4 as agreed with the market participants
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	As per current market practice transactions are not transformed consequently no matching is existed in this respect.	Routing table will be built in the product that will route transformation instructions to T2S for matching.
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently no functionalities at CSD level existed in this context	This is a parameter setup implemented in the new CSD system and being tested.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently no functionalities at CSD level existed in this context	This was also factored in in the CSD system and being tested.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently no functionalities at CSD level existed in this context	This was also factored in in the CSD system and being tested.
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently no functionalities at CSD level existed in this context	This was also factored in in the CSD system and being tested.
		transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The rounding is performed according to the standard already.	The rounding method is already in line with the standard.
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Unknown business process with lack of functionalities at system level currently.	This was also factored in in the CSD system and being tested.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	These indicators are currently not part of the settlement instructions.	These indicators will be new elements in the instruction that will be subject of matching and will be considered in the detection of instructions subject of transformation.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	BP process is currently not recognized in the market but will be launched in 2017 in T2S.	The market participants have been prepared for the introduction of the buyer protection process. Upon agreement of all stakeholders the new process will be launched in the market in line with T2S connection. KELER has decided for the manual BP to launch in agreement with the market. BP rules and procedures and a template for BP instruction will be published before T2S go-live.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In case of elective events no BP can be invoked currently but in case of non-participation default election rules are applied.	The applicability of the default rules in the market is already in line with the standard.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	No market practice is existed in this context. Please note that mandatory corporate actions with choice or voluntary events are not common in the market.	The market participants have been aware of the requirements of monitoring open transactions (this is already met). KELER will publish a template for the BP instruction that the market participants can fill out and submit to KELER.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Partially met since KELER and market participants have their own records already to monitor pending transactions. KELER is working on establishing the central event database that consults with the pending transaction database in order to identify transactions being subject of BP.	The CSD software will have a CA database that fulfils the requirements of being able to consult with the pending transactions database.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Lack of market practice existed for confirmation of receipt BP instructions (since such instruction types are not existed in the market at all).	Upon receipt of the BP instruction from the buyer KELER will share it with the seller.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Because of lack of a central event database there is no central event reference is available at present.	Wil be part of the BP instruction template.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	No regulatory (SLA/KELRs GTC) guidelines exist in this respect and lack of bilateral agreements between market participants, too. The market practice of bilateral BP is also missing at present in the market.	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Lack of instruction types and functionality for BP currently. Moreover, only banks are SWIFT capable in the market, other participants (e.g. broker dealers) are not.	Not planned at time of migration because of manual procedures but international best practices will be incorporated in to the BPI template.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Other	No market practice existed and lack of guidelines on regulatory level (SLA/KELERS GTC).	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	No market practice and lack of guidelines on regulatory level (SLA/KELERs GTC).	Deadlines to harmonize in the T2S environment.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	No market practice existed and lack of guidelines on regulatory level (SLA/KELERs GTC).	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	No market practice existed and lack of guidelines on regulatory level (SLA/KELERs GTC).	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Lack of functionalities in the current system and no business process exists at present currently.	Market participants to adopt the standards in the operation between each other.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism		Other	Lack of market practice and functionalities at present.	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
		Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP		Other	Lack of market practice and functionalities at present.	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
		mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).	NOT IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Lack of market practice and functionalities at present	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Lack of market practice and functionalities at present.	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straight forward to implement	Currently no functionalities existed at CSD level in this context.	KELER rules and procedures will establish such details.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT is, and will continue to be, the party in charge for detecting Market Claims	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT is, and will continue to be, the entity deputed to detect Market Claims	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The software has been implemented for repeating Market Claims detection in the 20 days following Record Date	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The software has been implemented for repeating Market Claims detection in the 20 days following Record Date, starting at close of business on Record Date	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli will detect Market Claims once a day, after close of business and prior to the start of the next settlement day	
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Minor IT changes	The new software dealing with the OPT-OUT indicator was released. Functionality for OTC transactions is ready to be tested and implemented.	Functionality for OTC trades will be implemented within 2016. Tentative date: 12 December 2016. There is the possibility to anticipate the go live date on 21 November 2016, upon confirmation of participants and positive test results.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software dealing with the EX/CUM indicators is being released	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Only matched trades are, and will continue to be, eligible for Market Claims	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli will generate Market Claims on behalf of its participants, regardless the way they connect to T2S	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	Minor IT change	The new software managing a new settlement instruction (the Market Claim) alongside with the underlying failed trades has being deployed. Non Euro currency market claims are not supported at this stage independently from the transaction type including on exchange trades. Cash Market Claims when denominated in non T2S currency will be managed by the counterparties to the failed underlying trades	

Market Claims Market Claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for compensate compensates investors for compensate compensates investors for compensates investors for compensate compen	Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the		11	claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software dealing with the CLAI transaction type code is being released	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT receives information directly from issuers, or from issuer-CSDs. This will continue to be the same after migration to T2S. The inter-associative working group including issuer, market participants and CSD that represents Italian MIG is following the CAJWG standard including all relevant element to be passed in the communication flow from Issuer to CSD participants and down in the chain	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claims are considered cash compensations (price adjustment). The gross amount will be distributed, regardless the fiscal status of recipients. This rule is applicable for securities eligible in Monte Titoli where Monte Titoli is acting as Issuer-CSD.	
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In line with the standards Market Claims in cash will settle n T2S in the participants DCAs	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In line with the standards, intra-CSD settlement instructions are sent to T2S to be matched; in cross-CSD settlement matching occurs In T2S and managed by the two CSD	
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that is being deployed will include at least the minimum details as suggested by the standards.	
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We are prepared to generate market claims according to the standards.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claims will have the same on-hold/released status as per the underlying fail trade, independently on the nature of the trade.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Permissions will be granted to CSD participants	
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Permissions will be granted to CSD participants within the limits imposed by T2S rules	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Permissions will be granted to CSD participants within the limits imposed by T2S rules	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	IT change	To be compliant with the standard, Monte Titoli will allow modification by the CSD participants of the CLAI instructions, (generated in a release mode based on the underlying onexchange or CCP transactions), at the end of business day before NTS cycle, from release to hold mode as well as changes of the other processing indicators such as priority. Item under consultation through 'fact finding questionnaire' to define the terms of the compliance	Functionality will be implemented within 2016. Tentative date: 12 December 2016. There is the possibility to anticipate the go live date on 21 November 2016, upon confirmation of participants and positive test results.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We will follow T2S rules. On that we need to highlight (see discussion in previous CASG meeting) that market claims will settle the night before payment occur.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The market claims transaction input is done as NPAR	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Recycling of failed trades is managed according to T2S rules	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Additional messages have been deployed to meet CSD participants requirements	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	We are prepared to provide additional information to both D/ICPs (7B2)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are		N/A	Both the CCPs and MT are in line with the standards, with no exceptions	
		connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching.	IMPLEMENTED			
		When the transaction is cross- border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Upon the decision taken by the CASG Group to limit detection at Market Deadline, there is no need for Monte Titoli to expand detection to the 20 days after (this was the gap in respect of the previous wording of the standards)	
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Minor IT changes	The new software dealing with the OPT-OUT indicator was released. Functionality for OTC transactions is ready to be implemented.	Functionality for OTC trades will be implemented within 2016. Tentative date: 12 December 2016. There is the possibility to anticipate the go live date on 21 November 2016, upon confirmation of participants and positive test results.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that is being deployed will include at least the minimum details as suggested by the standards.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been deployed in the test environment is ready to send settlement instructions to T2S	
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	
		(SD).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.		N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all standards preconisation	
		In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.				
		The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:	IMPLEMENTED			
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	
		outturn, will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If the issuer compensates fractions, MT creates, and will continue to create, payment instructions	
		PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs				
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all preconisation following the standards	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	13	The new transformed transaction		N/A	The new software that has been delivered is in line with all	
ations		should ensure that the following			preconisation following the standards	
		indicators are correctly				
		replicated: (i) Partialling indicator				
		of the original transaction	IMPLEMENTED			
		instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator;				
		(iii) Opt-out indicator related to				
		the market claim creation.				
Buyer	1	For a given transaction and prior		N/A	The Italian community has opted for a manual processing.	
Protection		to the BP deadline, the BP			Italian community agreed for a market practice that is part of	
		requirement will be invoked by			the documentation available through the CSD website.	
		the buyer (the buyer will issue BP	IMPLEMENTED		-	
		instructions to the seller).			Stock exchange and CCP review contractual documentation	
					and rules applicable to their participants including provision	
					for buyer protection application in line with standards.	
Buyer	2	When a BP requirement is not		N/A	Market default rules are included in Issuer to CSD	
Protection		invoked by the buyer, then the			announcement . As per process flows description is available	
		market default rules for elections	IMPLEMENTED		in CCP and Stock exchange by law as well as domestic	
		should apply.			market practice. See standard n. 1	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	MT will supply of the pieces of information needed to ICP for monitoring their pending trades, both on the seller and on the buyer side	
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Those details have been included in the spread-sheet that has to be used between buyer and seller at the time a BP is instructed	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	When the Italian community automates the communication flow between buyer and seller ISO 20022 protocols will be used	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Italian community decide to implement manual buyer protection. The new field dedicated to the Buyer Protection instruction deadline has been implemented in the CA announcements	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Monte Titoli, and the financial community, including issuers, will endorse the standard without deviations	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:		N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED			
		If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement		N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze)				
		and transform in T2S the				
		underlying transaction based on	IMPLEMENTED			
		BP instruction it receives (from	IIIII ELIIIEITTED			
		the buyer).				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend				
		the underlying transaction (as per				
		current practice: cancel and re-				
		instruct).				
Buyer	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial		N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Protection		election, they would need to split			,	
		the original transaction into the	MPLEMENTED			
		shapes they require.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	This is part of the content of the market practice	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The standard is fully applied	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.		Major Technical Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.		Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market	3	Maximum time period for claim	NOT	Major	CSD market claims detection solution should be	Legal framework on handling market claims by the

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Claims		detection: 20 T2S opening days from	IMPLEMENTED	Technical	developed to support the standard.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market
		record date.		Change		on April 4, 2016.
					There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
					Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The detection of the market claims will be
					providing legal framework for transaction	available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be
					management.	operational as of Lithuanian market migration to
						T2S in September, 2017).
Market	4	Market claims should be detected		Major	CSD market claims detection solution should be	Legal framework on handling market claims by the
Claims		after the close of business on record		Technical	developed to support the standard.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market
		date and during the rest of the claims		Change		on April 4, 2016.
		detection period.	NOT		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
			IMPLEMENTED		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The detection of the market claims will be
					providing legal framework for transaction	available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be
					management.	operational as of Lithuanian market migration to
						T2S in September, 2017).
Market	5	After record date, the market claim		Major	CSD market claims detection solution should be	Legal framework on handling market claims by the
Claims		detection mechanism should operate		Technical	developed to support the standard.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market
		at a minimum once a day after the end	NOT	Change		on April 4, 2016.
		of standard T2S daytime settlement			There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD)	===		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The detection of the market claims will be
		and prior to the start of the next			providing legal framework for transaction	available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be
		settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S			management.	operational as of Lithuanian market migration to

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		URD).				T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Sevents N	td lo.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					management.	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market 9 Claims		Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Technical Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.		CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
			Status	tation Gap	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
		corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED			

434

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT	Major Technical Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. No direct impact on CSD settlement processing in T2S, since CSD is not anyhow involved in tax withholding. Market practice change, since there are no market claims used as common transactions at national market level – discussible issue with CSD participants	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The settlement of the market claims subject to CSD participants' discussions will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		number of securities in the underlying			on changes foreseen at level of CSD participant-	
		transaction. This means that for a			customer.	
		specific ISIN and a specific event, the				
		rate of the market claim should			There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		always be the same, and should be			Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	
		fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim			providing legal framework for transaction	
		could be an indemnity at, for example,			management.	
		100% of the gross dividend, or could				
		be a gross or net dividend amount).				
		Subsequent, or in parallel, to the				
		market claim, a withholding agent				
		could process tax adjustments.				
Market	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the		Major	CSD market claims processing solution should be	Legal framework on handling market claims by the
Claims		market claim will identify which T2S		Technical	developed to support the standard.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market
		dedicated cash accounts should be		Change		on April 4, 2016.
		used.	NOT		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
			IMPLEMENTED		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The respective functionality will be available in the
					providing legal framework for transaction	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
					management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
						September, 2017).
Market	16	Matching is required for all market	NOT	Major	CSD market claims processing solution should be	Legal framework on handling market claims by the
Claims		claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	Technical	developed to support the standard.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
				Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.		Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		corporate action.				
Market Claims		The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as		Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
		the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims		The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.		Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.				
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.		Major Technical Change		new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
				Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	September, 2017).
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	to the market claims are made available to the CSD participants on April 4, 2016.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.		Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	to the market claims are made available to the CSD participants on April 4, 2016.
Transform	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with	NOT	Major	CSD transformations management solution should be	Legal framework on handling transformations by

Type of Events	Std No.		CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
ations		the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs)	IMPLEMENTED	Technical	developed to support the standard.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the
		the CCP itself can manage the		Change		market on April 4, 2016.
		transformation for CCP transactions			There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the			Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The respective functionality will be available in the
		participants' accounts by use of the			providing legal framework for transaction	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
		T2S cancellation and replacement			management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
		mechanisms.				September, 2017).
		At the CSD level (both CSDs of the				
		buyer and the seller are connected to				
		T2S): The IOCs will manage the				
		transformation: (i) When the				
		underlying transaction impacts two				
		accounts in the same IOC. The				
		cancellation and replacement will be				
		managed and instructed in T2S by the				
		IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD				
		transaction, each IOC has to cancel				
		the instruction (bilateral cancellation				
		process in T2S) and to send to T2S				
		the new transformed instruction for				
		matching.				
		When the transaction is cross-border				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		(one CSD is in T2S and the other is				
		outside T2S): The T2S connected				
		IOCs/CCP will manage the				
		transformation. CSDs which are not				
		connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.				
Transform	2	The transformation process shall take		Major	CSD transformations management solution should be	Legal framework on handling transformations by
ations		place by end of record date or market		Technical	developed to support the standard.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the
		deadline and during the rest of the		Change		market on April 4, 2016.
		transformation detection period (i.e.	NOT		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		20 T2S opening days after the record	IMPLEMENTED		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The respective functionality will be available in the
		date/market deadline).			providing legal framework for transaction	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
					management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
						September, 2017).
Transform	3	As a general principle,		Major	CSD transformations management solution should be	Legal framework on handling transformations by
ations		transformations will be applicable to		Technical	developed to support the standard.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the
		all eligible transactions. However,		Change		market on April 4, 2016.
		counterparties in the underlying	NOT		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		transaction may choose to "opt-out" if	IMPLEMENTED		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The respective functionality will be available in the
		they want to deviate from the			providing legal framework for transaction	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
		standard transformation procedures.			management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
						September, 2017).

Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
No.	Standard Description IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs	NOT	Implemen tation	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
	participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT	Major Technical Change	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.		Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Transform ations	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		retain the same characteristics (trade				
		date) as those of the underlying				
		transaction with the possible				
		exception of the four following fields				
		in respect with the terms of the				
		reorganisation:				
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be				
		allocated to the transformed				
		transactions according to the rates				
		provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement		Other	CSD transformations management solution should be	Legal framework on handling transformations by
ations		instructions should retain the same			developed to support the standard.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the
		characteristics as those of the	NOT			market on April 4, 2016.
		underlying transaction. If the	IMPLEMENTED		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		instruction of the underlying			Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	The respective functionality will be available in the
		transaction was against payment, two			providing legal framework for transaction	new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
		new instructions, in opposite			management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in

	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		directions, will be created; one for the				September, 2017).
		settlement amount and one for the				
		cash outturn. The transfers should				
		not be linked. If the instruction of the				
		underlying transaction was free of				
		payment, only one transfer, for the				
		cash outturn, will be created.				
Transform ations	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:		Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
		number. I uttlermore.				new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as
		a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be	NOT IMPLEMENTED		management.	of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		generated by the IOCs				
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.		Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	NASDAQ CSD plans to implement manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. CSD	systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		seller).			participants should develop their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S	
					related timelines.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.		Other	CSD's corporate action module in the system will apply the default option of the event for all uninstructed balances. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.		CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		subject to a BP mechanism.			protection instructions used at national market level.	systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.		Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
					protection instructions used at national market level.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.		Other	management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection. NASDAQ CSD plans to implement manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. CSD buyer protection management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		protection deadline;			Market practice change, since there are no buyer	
		business day 5 = T+4 market deadline			protection instructions used at national market level.	
		BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism				
		For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.				
		For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour				
Buyer	10	The BP deadline should be identical		Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will	The respective requirements will be supported by
Protection		across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all			include the relevant deadlines applicable to the	
		securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED		invocation of buyer protection. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for	-
			IIIII ELIMEITIED		transaction management.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
						systems, which establishes buyer protection
					Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	services for cherits.
Buyer	11	The BP instruction itself can only be	NOT	Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD	The respective requirements will be supported by

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Protection		amended by the buyer, before the BP	IMPLEMENTED		participants to cancel already accepted corporate	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational
		deadline.			action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
					There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
					Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
					providing legal framework for transaction	systems, which establishes buyer protection
					management.	services for clients.
					Market practice change, since there are no buyer	
					protection instructions used at national market level.	
	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate		Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD	The respective requirements will be supported by
Protection		action option) can be amended in the			participants to cancel already accepted corporate	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational
		BP instruction.				as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
			NOT		There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
			IMPLEMENTED		Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
			IMI LLIMENTED		providing legal framework for transaction	systems, which establishes buyer protection
					management.	services for clients.
					Market practice change, since there are no buyer	
					protection instructions used at national market level.	
Buyer	13	If the underlying transaction can be	NOT	Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD	The respective requirements will be supported by
Protection		settled prior to the BP deadline, it	IMPLEMENTED		participants to cancel already accepted corporate	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		should settle and the BP instruction			action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline.	as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
		should be cancelled by the Instruction				September, 2017).
		Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers			There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	
		such a BP service.			Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
					providing legal framework for transaction	systems, which establishes buyer protection
		When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP			management.	services for clients.
		is void.				
					Market practice change, since there are no buyer	
					protection instructions used at national market level.	
Buyer	14	Process for pending transactions on		Other	It will be possible in the CSD; s system to cancel	The respective requirements will be supported by
Protection		BP deadline:			settlement instruction and reinstruct.	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational
						as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
		In case of Automated BP mechanism			There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate	September, 2017).
					Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules	
		Transactions attached with a valid BP			providing legal framework for transaction	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
		that are still pending at the BP	NOT		management.	systems, which establishes buyer protection
		deadline should be frozen (put on	IMPLEMENTED			services for clients.
		hold) by the IOCs until their			Market practice change, since there are no buyer	
		transformation on market			protection instructions used at national market level.	
		deadline/record date. The				
		Transformation of the underlying				
		transaction should be carried out by				
		the IOCs, in accordance with the BP				
		instruction, at the Market Deadline /				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		If the CSD does not provide an				
		automated BP service, then buyer and				
		seller shall cancel the underlying				
		transaction and re-instruct, in				
		accordance with the BP instruction, at				
		the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				
Buyer	15	Conditions for settlement of protected		Other	It will be possible in the CSD; s system to cancel	The respective requirements will be supported by
Protection		entitlement			settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational
		In case of Automated BP mechanism			drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal	
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and	NOT		framework for transaction management.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
		transform in T2S the underlying	IMPLEMENTED		Market practice change, since there are no buyer	systems, which establishes buyer protection
		transaction based on BP instruction it			protection instructions used at national market level.	services for clients.
		receives (from the buyer).				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.		Other	It will be possible in the CSD's system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and
Protection	18	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA. Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	management. The CSD's new system is developed to support the standard.	the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Lithuanian market migration to T2S in
					Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction	100,000

	September 2016 - T2S Corporate Actions Standards Gap Analysis: LITHUANIA									
Type of Events			Further Comments	Implementation Plan						
					management.					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	LuxCSD already detects Market Claims for majority of transaction types for both counterparties.	Functionality is already implemented; the standard will only be migrated for all kind of transactions in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	By following the CAJWG standards regarding the definition of Market Claims, LuxCSD already follows this standard regarding the detection solely.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present LuxCSD provides a claim detection period of 30 BD.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S. Period of 20 BD will be reduced with wave 3.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	Legislative Change	Already today LuxCSD detects Market Claims at Record Date and for the following period.	Detection of market claims and automated processing already implemented
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Currently LuxCSD detects market claim relevant transactions for Income events once a day. For Non-Income events the detection takes place during the LuxCSD settlement cycles several times a day.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	At present LuxCSD doesn't support opt-out flag to exclude the respective transaction from the Market Claiming process.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present LuxCSD doesn't provide Ex-CUM flag processing	The standard (Ex-Cum Flag) will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present LuxCSD detects MC for mached instructions	Functionality is already implemented; the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Straightforward to implement	To be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Straightforward to implement	To be implemented in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pr Change	ractice	Straightforward to implement No existing market practice	To be implemented in Febraury 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	At present LuxCSD provides the CLAI-Flag in ISO15022 to customers in order to identify Market Claims.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Detailed information e.g. exchange ratios or dividends are received by the CSD from the issuer.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	Other	LuxCSD already process with fixed rates etc.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Straightforward to implement	To be implemented in February 2016 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	already implemented	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	already implemented	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to implement Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S. The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT	N/A	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The current processing considers these rules to the payment date and any kind of required resources (cash or securities).	As already implemented February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Straightforward to implement	The standard will be implemented by February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Today LuxCSD recycles open transactions. This rule will be migrated to T2S.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	LuxCSD provides comprehensive reporting regarding market claims.	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	already implemented	As already implemented, the standard will only be migrated in February 2017 with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and	NOT	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
		replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e.		Straightforward to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the
		multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.				participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
		The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:	NOT IMPLEMENTED			
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	on	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	11	When the transformation results		Market Practi	ice	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted,
ations		in outturn securities fractions,		Change			initially as a manual process, by
		the number of securities should					February 2017, with the
		be rounded down to the nearest					participation of LuxCSD on T2S.
		whole number. Furthermore:					
		a) In case the issuer does not					
		compensate investors for the					
		remaining securities fractions,	NOT				
		then no further action is required	IMPLEMENTED				
		by the IOCs					
		b) In case the issuer					
		compensates investors for					
		remaining securities fractions					
		with cash, then an additional					
		PFOD transaction should be					
		generated by the IOCs					
Transform	12	The transformed transaction		Straightforward	to	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted,
ations		should be instructed with the	NOT	Implement		- ·	initially as a manual process, by
		same status as the underlying	IMPLEMENTED	-			February 2017, with the
		transaction.					participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Straightforward to Implement	The standard will be adopted, initially as a manual process, by February 2017, with the participation of LuxCSD on T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Buyer protection is handled bilaterally in Luxemburg: In this case, only the market participants need to comply with the T2S CA standards on manual buyer protection. The CSD would not need to make any system changes in relation to buyer protection since the exchange of BP instructions takes place bilaterally between the counterparts, outside the LuxCSD environment. Lux NUG must decide and agree who will be the body to publish BP Key data e.g. BPD	Luxemburg market decided to do not introduce an automated BP infrastructure. Manual BP requirements on counterparty level will be implemented before participating on T2S. LuxCSD will publish on its website the final version of the Buyer Protection Instruction (BPI) template agreed by CAJWG and T2S CASG Lux NUG must fpund central body to publish BP Key data e.g. BPD
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	3	The buyer will be tracking open		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Protection		transactions to which he is				
		entitled to elect and will decide	IMPLEMENTED			
		whether or not he wants to				
		invoke a BP.				
Buyer	4	As per scope in the introduction,		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Protection		all transactions still pending on				
		BP deadline in securities which				
		are subject to a corporate action	IMPLEMENTED			
		and a BP regime in the CSD of				
		Issuance can be subject to a BP				
		mechanism.				
Buyer	5	No matching is required in the		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Protection		CSDs' systems. However it is				
		recommended that the seller	IMPLEMENTED			
		acknowledges to the buyer, the				
		receipt of the BP instruction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	No central body exists in Luxemburg to publish BP Key data e.g. BPD
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		Transactions attached with a				
		valid BP that are still pending at				
		the BP deadline should be frozen				
		(put on hold) by the IOCs until				
		their transformation on market deadline/record date. The				
		Transformation of the underlying				
		transaction should be carried out				
		by the IOCs, in accordance with	IMPLEMENTED			
		the BP instruction, at the Market	IMPLEMENTED			
		Deadline / Record Date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		If the CSD does not provide an				
		automated BP service, then buyer				
		and seller shall cancel the				
		underlying transaction and re-				
		instruct, in accordance with the				
		BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the				
		voluntary reorganisation.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the				
		underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend				
		the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and reinstruct).				
Buyer	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial		N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Protection		election, they would need to split the original transaction into the	IMPLEMENTED			
		shapes they require.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	See comment on BP standard 01	See comment on BP standard 01

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for
Olaiilis		business on record date and	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		during the rest of the claims				currencies in accordance with the
		detection period.				CASG standards.
Market	5	After record date, the market		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		claim detection mechanism				automated CA on flow solution for
		should operate at a minimum				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		once a day after the end of				currencies in accordance with the
		standard T2S daytime	IMPLEMENTED			CASG standards.
		settlement processing ("End of				
		Day" in T2S URD) and prior to				
		the start of the next settlement				
		day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).				
Market	6	As a general principle, market		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		claims should be detected for all				automated CA on flow solution for
		transactions. However,				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		counterparties in the underlying	IMPLEMENTED			currencies in accordance with the
		transaction may choose to "opt-				CASG standards.
		out" if they want to indicate that				
		no claim at all should be raised				
		on a given transaction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
		securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	18	The market claim should be		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		instructed in T2S by using as				automated CA on flow solution for
		trade date of the claim, the same				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		date as the trade date of the				currencies in accordance with the
		underlying transaction. The				CASG standards.
		settlement date of the market	IMPLEMENTED			
		claim should be the payment	IMPLEMENTED			
		date of the transaction. The				
		settlement date of the market				
		claim should be the payment				
		date of the underlying corporate				
		action.				
Market	19	The market claim transaction		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		should be instructed with the				automated CA on flow solution for
		same status (i.e. either 'on hold'	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		or 'released') as the underlying				currencies in accordance with the
		transaction.				CASG standards.
Market	20	The standard T2S rules for who		N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		can amend settlement				automated CA on flow solution for
		instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
						currencies in accordance with the
						CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	23	In line with the CAJWG		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		standards, the settlement of a				automated CA on flow solution for
		market claim should be				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		independent from the settlement				currencies in accordance with the
		of the respective underlying				CASG standards.
		transaction. However, market				
		infrastructures should provide	IMPLEMENTED			
		to their participants a user				
		friendly facility which gives				
		them the option to ensure that				
		the market claim is not settled				
		prior to the settlement of the				
		underlying transaction.				
Market	24	In line with standard T2S		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
Claims		settlement conditions will				automated CA on flow solution for
		include: (i) payment date has	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		been reached, (ii) resources	INII CLINEIVICO			currencies in accordance with the
		(cash and/or securities are				CASG standards.
		available.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for
Olumb		reporting. A CSD/CCP may	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		provide additional reporting to its participant.				currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A.		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	IMPLEMENTED	M/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
		The ISIN The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
		transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
tions		in outturn securities fractions,				automated CA on flow solution for
		the number of securities should				T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		be rounded down to the nearest				currencies in accordance with the
		whole number. Furthermore:				CASG standards.
		a) In case the issuer does not				
		compensate investors for the				
		remaining securities fractions,	IMPLEMENTED			
		then no further action is	IMPLEMENTED			
		required by the IOCs				
		b) In case the issuer				
		compensates investors for				
		remaining securities fractions				
		with cash, then an additional				
		PFOD transaction should be				
		generated by the IOCs				
Transforma	12	The transformed transaction		N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an
tions		should be instructed with the				automated CA on flow solution for
		same status as the underlying	IMPLEMENTED			T2S transactions and T2S eligible
		transaction.				currencies in accordance with the
						CASG standards.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A		As CSD in T2S, VPLUX offers an automated CA on flow solution for T2S transactions and T2S eligible currencies in accordance with the CASG standards.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP		N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction	The procedure entered into force on
Protection		mechanism. For trade date T			must be handled between market participants without the	12 September 2016.
		(which is the guaranteed			participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP	
		participation date/last trade date			procedures may be viewed here:	
		of the underlying CA), the BP			http://www.db.mf.dk/Doggo/Dropobeotopydoy/Dropodure	
		deadline should be on T+n			http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure- for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	
		(where n = settlement cycle) and			ior-buyer-Protection.aspx	
		the market deadline on T+n+1				
		day Taking as working				
		assumption a T+3 settlement				
		cycle:				
		• business day 1 = T;				
		 business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; 	IMPLEMENTED			
		• business day 5 = T+4 market deadline				
		BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism				
		For BP instructions from actors				
		other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.				
		For BP instructions from CCPs				513

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

•	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedure-for-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

, ,	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	BP instructions are dealt with manually. An instruction must be handled between market participants without the participation of a Central Securities Depository. The BP procedures may be viewed here: http://www.dbmf.dk/Pages/Branchestandarder/Procedurefor-Buyer-Protection.aspx	The procedure entered into force on 12 September 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). Technically the standard will be implemented prior to the start of T2S user testing to enable testing of market claims process.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The detection of the market claims will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technica Change	CSD market claims detection solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technica Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementati Gap	ion	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT	Major Tech	nnical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemen Gap	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major T	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT	Other	Market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. No direct impact on CSD settlement processing in T2S, since CSD is not anyhow involved in tax withholding. Market practice change, since there are no market claims used as common transactions at national market level – discussible issue with CSD participants on changes foreseen at level of CSD participant-customer. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The settlement of the market claims subject to CSD participants' discussions will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Techn Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Techn Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technic Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technic	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling market claims by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The message usage guidelines and flows related to the market claims are made available to the CSD participants on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD market claims processing solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The message usage guidelines and flows related to the market claims are made available to the CSD participants on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementati Gap	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tech Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tech Change	csD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT	Major Change	Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Implemer Gap	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities	NOT IMPLEMENTED		Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
		be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN					
		The settlement date (SD)					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	oe of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:		Major Change	Technical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016.
		a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for	NOT IMPLEMENTED			framework for transaction management.	The respective functionality will be available in the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
		remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Teo	chnical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Teo	chnical	CSD transformations management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	Legal framework on handling transformations by the CSD is finalized and made available to the market on April 4, 2016. The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	NASDAQ CSD plans to implement manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. CSD participants should develop their internal regulations providing services to their customers in line with deadlines of buyer protection invocation and other T2S related timelines.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	CSD's corporate action module in the system will apply the default option of the event for all uninstructed balances. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market practice change	Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	8	It is recommended that the		Other	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action	The respective requirements will be
Protection		ISO20022 standards are referred			Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal	supported by the new NASDAQ
		to as the basis for such BP			framework for transaction management.	CSD system (to be operational as
		instructions.				of Latvian market migration to T2S
			NOT		Market practice change, since there are no buyer	in September, 2017).
			IMPLEMENTED		protection instructions used at national market level.	
						CSD participants adopt their
						internal rules and systems, which
						establishes buyer protection
						services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection. NASDAQ CSD plans to implement manual procedures for execution of buyer protection transactions. CSD buyer protection management solution should be developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	On the corporate action event level the CSD will include the relevant deadlines applicable to the invocation of buyer protection. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
					Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	The CSD's corporate action module will enable CSD participants to cancel already accepted corporate action instructions and reinstruct by the set deadline. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT	Other	It will be possible in the CSD; s system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.

Protection protected entitlement protection protected entitlement protected entitlement protected entitlement settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the protection instructions used at national market level. Settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted by the new NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service CSD system (to be operational of Latvian market migration to in September, 2017). Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current		15	In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying		Other	settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer	CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementat Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other		It will be possible in the CSD; s system to cancel settlement instruction and reinstruct. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management. Market practice change, since there are no buyer protection instructions used at national market level.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017). CSD participants adopt their internal rules and systems, which establishes buyer protection services for clients.
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tecl Change	hnical	There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Tecl Change	chnical	The CSD's new system is developed to support the standard. There has been drafted "NASDAQ CSD Corporate Action Service Description" as a part of CSD rules providing legal framework for transaction management.	The respective requirements will be supported by the new NASDAQ CSD system (to be operational as of Latvian market migration to T2S in September, 2017).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Std Events No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are effected in the same currency as the original corporate action as defined by the Issuer of the security. FOP transfers are handled by the CSD. (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	12	In order to be able identify		N/A	Technical change made – CLAI code implemented	
Claims		market claims, a specific ISO				
		transaction type code "CLAI"	IMPLEMENTED			
		should be used in the				
		settlement instructions.				
Market	13	For any individual ISIN, or any		N/A	The CSD acts upon instructions as defined by the	
Claims		individual category of			Issuer	
		securities, all CSDs/CCPs that				
		accept such securities should				
		use the same rules to generate				
		market claims. The rules, or				
		terms, are defined by the issuer	IMPLEMENTED			
		for each corporate action event.				
		The issuer should pass them				
		onto the issuer CSD and made				
		available by the issuer CSD to				
		all of its clients, including the				
		Investor CSDs.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Entitlement is dependent only on the number/volume of securities held.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the		N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and	
Claims		market claim will identify which			pending transactions and has available all information	
		T2S dedicated cash accounts			necessary to identify market claims and detect	
		should be used.	IMPLEMENTED		pending market transactions within time-frames that	
					meet the criteria	
					(Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on	
					corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market	16	Matching is required for all		N/A	CSD requires matching.	
Claims		market claims settlement	IMPLEMENTED			
		instructions.				
Market	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in		N/A	Market claims are identified by CA reference or trade	
Claims		the market claim settlement			date reference as applicable.	
		instruction sent to T2S				
		appropriate references so that	IMPLEMENTED			
		its participant can identify and				
		process the claim satisfactorily.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Trade – trade date used Company Announcements – payment date used	
Market Claims Market	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Direct holding market Settlement instruction may be amended in line with	
Claims		can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED		T2S criteria	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Settlement Instruction may be amended in line with T2S criteria	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Settlement Instruction may be amended in line with T2S criteria	
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claim may not be settled prior to settlement of underlying transaction	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market Claim cannot be settled prior to payment date and/or if resources are not available.	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.		N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information	
			IMPLEMENTED		necessary to identify market claims and detect pending market transactions within time-frames that meet the criteria	
					(Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD reports on market claims	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	CSD reports on pending/settled transactions	
		its participant.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer • The ISIN • The settlement date (SD)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn,	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results		N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and	
tions		in outturn securities fractions,			pending transactions and has available all information	
		the number of securities should			necessary to process transformations within time-	
		be rounded down to the nearest			frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with	
		whole number. Furthermore:			T2S criteria	
		a) In case the issuer does not			(Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on	
		compensate investors for the			corporate actions and transaction management)	
		remaining securities fractions,	IMPLEMENTED			
		then no further action is	IMPLEMENTED			
		required by the IOCs				
		b) In case the issuer				
		compensates investors for				
		remaining securities fractions				
		with cash, then an additional				
		PFOD transaction should be				
		generated by the IOCs				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The CSD system handles corporate actions and pending transactions and has available all information necessary to process transformations within time-frames that meet the criteria and in accordance with T2S criteria (Chapter 7 of Rules and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management)	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP		N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual	
Protection		mechanism. For trade date T			Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the	
		(which is the guaranteed			relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and	
		participation date/last trade date			relevant appendices on corporate actions and	
		of the underlying CA), the BP			transaction management.	
		deadline should be on T+n				
		(where n = settlement cycle) and				
		the market deadline on T+n+1				
		day Taking as working				
		assumption a T+3 settlement				
		cycle:				
		• business day 1 = T;				
		 business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; 	IMPLEMENTED			
		• business day 5 = T+4 market				
		deadline				
		BP deadlines for Manual BP				
		mechanism				
		For BP instructions from actors				
		other than CCPs, the BP				
		deadline is T+n.				
		For BP instructions from CCPs				581
		the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

•	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection 14	4	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The MSE – CSD has at this stage implemented Manual Buyer Protection procedures as reflected in the relevant rules in Chapter 7 of the MSE's bye-laws and relevant appendices on corporate actions and transaction management.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place, except for few ISO transaction codes (COLI/COLO/NETT/AUTO/CORP/ISSU/PLACTRPO/INSP/TURN)	
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of		N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration. Note: processing of fractional part compensation related to	Identified defect to be fixed by
		market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)			stock distribution does not currently work.	ESES post T2S launch.
		(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;				
		The payment currency of the				
		(cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the				
		underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Since Mar 2015 (implementation of ESES Stream 5) this standard is met in many cases. However, if the reference price is not known before the end of Record Date, the IOC will not generate the required PFOD transaction (compensation should be dealt with bilaterally). This is the case when: - the reference price is determined after close of business on Record Date; - the reference price is based on multiple trading prices after Record Date (often used for optional dividends). Note: processing of fractional part compensation related to stock distribution does not currently work.	The IOC (ESES) has been requested by the NL market to change its systems in order to generate the PFOD transaction in these cases as well. The IOC has not committed to implement this change. Identified defect to be fixed by ESES post T2S launch.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Defect remaining on ESES side to detect and generate market claims on XCSD instruction.	Fix to be delivered post T2S launch; no detailed planning yet.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place, except for stock distributions with proceed being equal to underlying security (for which ESES sets TD of the claim equal to RD+1 in order to avoid loops of market claim generation).	
Market Claims Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction. The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place. Defect remaining on market claims in cash for which the wrong leg is set on hold. Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	Fix to be delivered by ESES post T2S launch.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fully fulfilled since T2S is in place.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled since T2S is in place.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Standard fulfilled before and after T2S migration.	

	1					
Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	On top of the technical implementation foreseen at EF level, issue with regard to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected.	Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. Issue with regard to announcement of some elective events will be solved by the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018).

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Implem	pe of nentation Sap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Period for creating transformations (detection) is set to 20 BD in the frame of T2S, but ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Opting out is currently not facilitated by ESES as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	In current messages this information is not available as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Functionality not available since T2S migration as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Functionality not applicable as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Functionality not available since T2S migration as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Functionality not available since T2S migration as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technical Change	Not applicable as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn,	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Change	Technical	Not applicable as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 1

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Gap Other	Since Mar 2015 (implementation of ESES Stream 5) this standard is met in many cases. However, if the reference price is not known before the end of Record Date, the IOC will not generate the required PFOD transaction (compensation should be dealt with bilaterally). This is the case when: - the reference price is determined after close of business on Record Date; - the reference price is based on multiple trading prices	Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. The IOC (ESES) has been requested by the market to change its systems in order to generate the PFOD transaction in cases sub b) as well. The IOC has not committed to
		b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs			after Record Date (often used for optional dividends).	implement this change.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technic	Not applicable as ESES only processes cancellations.	Technical facility to replace the underlying instruction will be implemented in February 2017. Issue with regard to announcement of some elective events will limit the scope of transformation detected, until the implementation of ESES stream 6 (Q1 2018).
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Major Technic Change	Al Not applicable as ESES only processes cancellations.	As TF 12

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection Buyer Protection	2	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller). When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Market Change	Practice	The NL market has developed a Market Practice enabling buyers in OTC transactions to invoke a BP in a manual process. Key dates for BP are included in the CA announcement (by issuers/agents) and passed to participants by the CSD. The Market Practice, implemented per 1 Jan 2016, is published by the CSD and by DACSI (https://dacsi.nl/market-practices.html).	For centrally cleared (incl. exchanged traded) transactions the CCP (LCH) is to provide a procedure enabling Buyer Protection. To be implemented by Jan 2017.
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Typ Impleme Ga		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Market Practice Change		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change		
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction	NOT	Market Practice Change		
		Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type Impleme Ga	ntation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
		underlying transaction and re- instruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.					

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Typ Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Impleme	e of entation ap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Change	Practice		

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected by: - Interbolsa, for bilaterally entered transactions in the RTGS system; - LCH, while acting as CCP for the Portuguese market (that uses the CNS model)	
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	 Interbolsa generates market claims at the end of Record Date (RD) for all matched transactions that are pending of settlement and which Intended Settlement Date (ISD) is on or before Record Date. LCH detects and adjusts pending guaranteed trades at the end of Record Date based on the corporate action information it receives. 	
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after RD for those transactions which ISD is on or before RD up to 20 days after RD.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after the close of business on RD and on subsequent days, for 20 days after RD, in real time at the moment of matching for those transactions that satisfy the detection criteria.	
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected and generated after the Record Date for 20 days, in real time at the moment of matching for those transactions that satisfy the detection criteria.	
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All transactions satisfying the criteria are included in the market claims detection. A field for opt-out indicator was included in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants since March 2016.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	A field for ex/cum indicator was included in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants since March 2016.	
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected after the matching process has been completed in T2S and, therefore, only for successfully matched instructions.	
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market claims are detected by Interbolsa and by LCH, acting as a CCP, for guaranteed trades.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates separate FOP or PFOD settlement instructions for market claims. The detection mechanism was adapted to support T2S and non-T2S currencies. The non-T2S currencies settle outside T2S in the foreign currency payment system currently used in the PT market.	
		corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

•	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market 11	1	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	With the Migration to T2S (March 2016), Interbolsa implemented the compensation of fractions, if applicable and decided by the Issuer. The generation of additional PFOD instructions for compensation of fraction is supported.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Claims transactions are identified by the use of the proper ISO transaction code.	
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa calculates the entitlement according to the corporate action event.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa does not calculate taxes. The amounts calculated and settled are gross amounts.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa uses the same dedicated cash accounts (DCA) of the original settlement instruction for the settlement of claims. Interbolsa allows its participants to inform a specific DCA (per securities account) for corporate actions cash processing.	
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa sends to T2S market claims instructions (domestic market claims) as already matched instructions. For cross-CSD claims the instructions are sent to T2S for matching.	
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules including proper references on the market claims settlement instructions.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa already uses the dates as proposed by the standard.	
		of the underlying corporate action.				
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa is in line with T2S standards.	
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules and provides to its participants tools that give them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction (e.g., Hold/Release, Linking of instructions).	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa is in line with T2S standards	
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa already creates reports to its own participants concerning the generated market claims.	
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	In addition to the T2S reporting, Interbolsa creates reports to its own participants concerning the settlement of market claims.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows the standards.	
		T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates transformations at the end of Record Date (RD) for all matched transactions that are pending of settlement and which Intended Settlement Date (ISD) is on or before Record Date. Interbolsa also detects and transforms matched instructions during the detection period (20 business days after RD/market deadline), except when the underlying ISIN is no longer valid.	
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	All transactions are included in the transformation detection. A field for opt-out indicator was included in the settlement instructions for the use of the participants since March 2016.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Transformations are generated by querying corporate action database using data from the transactions. Proper references are used for linking the transformed transaction to the original transactions.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa generates locally transformed transactions as already matched transactions.	
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows the standards.	
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
		(SD).				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.		Market Practice	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
		In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.				
		The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:	IMPLEMENTED			
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment,	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
		only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	With the Migration to T2S (March 2016), Interbolsa implemented the compensation of fractions, if applicable and decided by the Issuer. The generation of additional PFOD instructions for compensation of fraction is supported.	
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Interbolsa follows T2S rules.	
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The Buyer Protection scheme selected by the Portuguese Market is the Manual Buyer Protection. The Buyer can send to the Seller the Buyer Protection Instruction according to the CAJWG/T2S CASG standards and the BP Instruction Layout is published in the web site of Interbolsa.	
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	If no instructions are given, the default rules are always applied.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description		Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	3	The buyer will be tracking open		N/A	The Buyer Protection scheme selected by the Portuguese	
Protection		transactions to which he is			Market is the Manual Buyer Protection. The Buyer can	
		entitled to elect and will decide	IMPLEMENTED		track all its open transactions with the right to elect.	
		whether or not he wants to				
		invoke a BP.				
Buyer	4	As per scope in the introduction,		N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been	
Protection		all transactions still pending on			implemented in Portugal. All pending transactions on BP	
		BP deadline in securities which			deadline are eligible for buyer protection functionality.	
		are subject to a corporate action	IMPLEMENTED			
		and a BP regime in the CSD of				
		Issuance can be subject to a BP				
		mechanism.				
Buyer	5	No matching is required in the		N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been	
Protection		CSDs' systems. However it is			implemented in Portugal, where CSD does not intervene.	
		recommended that the seller	IMPLEMENTED			
		acknowledges to the buyer, the				
		receipt of the BP instruction.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal, the buyer should instruct according to the rules.	
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instructions are accepted based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The buyer protection instruction format proposed to the Portuguese Market is the one proposed by the CASG.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	The buyer protection key dates are defined according to the standards.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Market is following the standards.	
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and reinstruct).	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	IMPLEMENTED	N/A	Manual buyer protection functionality has been implemented in Portugal. The BP instruction processing is based on bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller.	

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	Secondary legislation/regulatory framework and market practice changes: Market claims are not processed in Romanian market as the failed settlement rate is 0% and the percentage of settlement instructions with variable settlement cycle is very low. Nevertheless, the latest legislative and regulatory changes have led to a good evolution of the Romanian market towards the compliance with the standards. Therefore, since January 2015, following the amendments of the Capital Market Law and the regulations of Financial Supervisory Authority (FSA), were approved provisions related to the mandatory distribution of cash dividends and other amounts related to cash distributions through the CSD and its participants, definitions of key dates like ex-date and payment date, and the obligation of the Issuers to disseminate the events details to the CSD simultaneously with their submitting to the regulated market operator and the FSA. Therefore, starting from 2015, the cash distributions for Romanian Issuers are performed through Depozitarul Central, in a centralized manner. Moreover, the amendments of the secondary legislation needed in order to create necessary framework for further implementing of "on stock" and in particular "on flow" standards for the Romanian issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Issuer CSD were approved by the Financial Supervisory Authority (FSA) in September 2015. Most of the provisions entered into force in October 2015 and some of the provisions, mainly the ones related to the corporate action "on flow" processing, will enter into force in February 2017. Also, Depozitarul Central will issue rules and procedures for processing the corporate events according to the standards, including the market claims. Major technical changes: Depozitarul Central adapted its system in order to process the market claims according to T2S corporate actions standards, the main change being: - the implementation of mechanisms able to detect the underlying transactions eligible for market claims, to comput	Please find below the milestones of the current plan: In respect of the regulatory changes, the following milestones are set up: - Performance of further amendments to Depozitarul Central's Rulebook in order to comply with the Corporate Actions standards and submission thereof for approval to the relevant authorities - finalized; - November 2016 - Approval of the amendments of Depozitarul Central's Rulebook by the National Bank of Romania and Financial Supervisory Authority; - February 2017 - New regulatory framework in force. In respect of the system development and testing, the following milestones are set up: - Development of the new DC's settlement system module for Corporate Actions processing - finalized; - October 2016 - Finalization of system testing by DC; - November 2016 - January 2017 - System testing by DC's participants and issuers, i.e. community testing of new Corporate Actions and related system changes; - February 2017 - Corporate actions standards ("on stock" and "on flow") implemented on the production environment. The committed deadline for implementing the standards remains unchanged i.e. by latest February 2017. For the issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Investor CSD, Depozitarul Central complies with the relevant Issuer CSD market practice.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std.1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions:	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments Others: Market claims in RON will be processed and settled outside T2S framework, respectively through the National Bank of Romania's RTGS system as any other regular settlement operations.	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
		(i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery)				
		(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;				
		The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security.				
		In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
		issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Std Events No.		CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market 14 Claims	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/deliverin g accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific lSIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments Others: The amount of cash to be paid for "on stock" processing depends on the withholding tax applicable to the respective end-investor. In this respect, the end-investors have the possibility to send to the issuer the appropriate documents in order for the issuer to be able to apply the proper withholding tax.	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments Others: According to the current Romanian market practice, the transactions can't be partially settled.	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1 1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs	NOT IMPLEMENT ED		Secondary legislation/regulatory framework and market practice changes: Transformations are not processed in Romanian market as there are no eligible pending transactions due to the fact that currently the ISIN is suspended from trading at least one settlement cycle before record date and the failed settlement rate is 0%. Nevertheless, the amendments of the secondary legislation needed in order to create necessary framework for further implementing of "on stock" and in particular "on flow" standards for the Romanian issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Issuer CSD (e.g. the mechanism of replacing the pending transactions, guaranteed participation date, last trading date) were approved by the Financial Supervisory Authority (FSA) in September 2015. Most of the provisions entered into force in October 2015 and some of the provisions, mainly the ones related to the corporate action "on flow" processing, will enter into force in February 2017. Also, Depozitarul Central will issue rules and procedures for processing the corporate events according to the standards, including the transformations. Major technical changes: Depozitarul Central adapted its system in order to process the transformations according to T2S corporate actions standards, the main changes being: - the implementation of mechanisms able to detect the underlying transactions eligible for transformations;	Please find below the milestones of the current plan: In respect of the regulatory changes, the following milestones are set up: - Performance of further amendments to Depozitarul Central's Rulebook in order to comply with the Corporate Actions standards and submission thereof for approval to the relevant authorities - finalized; - November 2016 – Approval of the amendments of Depozitarul Central's Rulebook by the National Bank of Romania and Financial Supervisory Authority; - February 2017 – New regulatory framework in force. In respect of the system development and testing, the following milestones are set up: - Development of the new DC's settlement system module for Corporate Actions processing - finalized; - October 2016 - Finalization of system testing by DC; - November 2016 - January 2017 – System testing by DC's participants and issuers, i.e. community testing of new Corporate Actions and related system changes; - February 2017 – Corporate actions standards ("on stock" and "on flow") implemented on the production environment. The committed deadline for implementing the standards remains unchanged i.e. by latest February 2017. For the issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Investor CSD, Depozitarul Central complies with the relevant Issuer CSD market practice.
		which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
		In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S.				
		The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation:				
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		• The ISIN				
		• The settlement date (SD)				

	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma 1 tions	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments Others: If the case, when during the transformation process results a cash outturn in RON, it will be processed and settled outside T2S framework, respectively through the National Bank of Romania's RTGS system as any other regular settlement operations.	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore:	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments Others: For the fractions paid in RON, the payments will be processed and settled outside T25 framework, respectively through the National Bank of Romania's RTGS system as any other regular settlement operations.	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
		a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs				
		b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs				
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Opt-out indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	Secondary legislation/regulatory framework and market practice changes: The BP is not implemented, regulated or used in practice in Romanian market. In the same context, it is also worth to mention that the vast majority of the transactions settled into our local system are performed on the stock exchange, using a mechanism through which the counterparties are not disclosed to each other and there is no CCP in our market, and also considering that no fails are registered into our market, now there is no market request for implementing buyer protection. Nevertheless, the amendments of the secondary legislation needed in order to create necessary framework for implementing both "on stock" and "on flow" standards for the Romanian issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Issuer CSD (e.g. the concept of "buyer protection", guaranteed participation date) were approved by the Financial Supervisory Authority (FSA) in September 2015. Most of the provisions entered into force in October 2015 and some of the provisions, mainly the ones related to the corporate action "on flow" processing, will enter into force in February 2017. Also, the manual BP is going to be used in our market so, it will be up to participants to comply with the relevant BP standards.	Please find below the milestones of the current plan: In respect of the regulatory changes, the following milestones are set up: - Performance of further amendments to Depozitarul Central's Rulebook in order to comply with the Corporate Actions standards and submission thereof for approval to the relevant authorities - finalized; - November 2016 – Approval of the amendments of Depozitarul Central's Rulebook by the National Bank of Romania and Financial Supervisory Authority; - February 2017 – New regulatory framework in force. In respect of the system development and testing, the following milestones are set up: - Development of the new DC's settlement system module for Corporate Actions processing - finalized; - October 2016 - Finalization of system testing by DC; - November 2016 - January 2017 – System testing by DC's participants and issuers, i.e. community testing of new Corporate Actions and related system changes; - February 2017 – Corporate actions standards ("on stock" and "on flow") implemented on the production environment. The committed deadline for implementing the standards remains unchanged i.e. by latest February 2017. For the issues for which Depozitarul Central acts as Investor CSD, Depozitarul Central complies with the relevant Issuer CSD market practice.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline:	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Protection		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation.				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer).				
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implemen tation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENT ED	Other	See Std. 1 - further comments	See Std. 1 - implementation plan

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.		Other	Changes/amendments to CSD Rules and Regulations (to accommodate new/adjusted Corporate Actions functions at CSD level and in relation to KDD members) will be released till end 2016. Market practice and complete CSD support will be changed in February 2017 when KDD infrastructure connects to T2S. Technical changes and testing activities at KDD level are underway.	Market practice and complete CSD support will be changed in 2017 when KDD infrastructure connects to T2S.
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.		Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims Market Claims	4	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date. Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and	IMPLEMENTED NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above. Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above. Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		during the rest of the claims detection period.				
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.				
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and	1401	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		delivery)				
		(ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash;				
		The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement				
		Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide				
		between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.				
Market	11	When the generation of a market claim		Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Claims		instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn	NOI			
		securities in the market claim instruction				
	<u> </u>	should be rounded down to the nearest				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.				
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		issuer CSD and made available by the				
		issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.				
Market	14	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		adjustments.				
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the market claim should be the payment date of the market claim	IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		underlying corporate action.				
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Claims		independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	IMPLEMENTED			
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform ations	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Changes/amendments to CSD Rules and Regulations (to accommodate new/adjusted Corporate Actions functions at CSD level and in relation to KDD members) will be released till end 2016. Market practice and complete CSD support will be changed in February 2017 when KDD infrastructure connects to T2S. Technical changes and testing activities at KDD level are underway.	Market practice and complete CSD support will be changed in 2017 when KDD infrastructure connects to T2S.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.				
Transform ations	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transform ations	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "opt-out" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).				
Transform ations	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform ations	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform ations	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform ations	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).				
Transform 9 ations		The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		the terms of the reorganisation:				
		The quantity of securities				
		The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer				
		The ISIN The settlement date (SD)				
Transform ations	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.				
Transform	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform ations	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Transform	13	The new transformed transaction should	NOT			

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
ations		ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Introduction of automated Buyer Protection functionality on CSD level is not planned. However, Buyer Protection functionality will still be possible bilaterally between counterparties (i.e. not involving CSD). Changes/amendments to CSD Rules and Regulations (to accommodate new/adjusted Corporate Actions functions at CSD level and in relation to KDD members) will be released in more phases till end 2016.	Introduction of automated Buyer Protection functionality on CSD level is not planned. However, Buyer Protection functionality will still be possible bilaterally between counterparties (i.e. not involving CSD). Changes/amendments to CSD Rules and Regulations (to accommodate new/adjusted Corporate Actions functions at CSD level and in relation to KDD members) will be released in more phases till end 2016.
Buyer	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Protection		for elections should apply.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or	IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		other)				
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T;	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		 business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; 				
		business day 5 = T+4 market deadline				
		BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism				
		For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n.				
		For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour				
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
		If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.				
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement		Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
		In case of Automated BP mechanism				
		The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and				
		transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it	NOT			
		receives (from the buyer).	IMPLEMENTED			
		In case of Manual BP mechanism				
		The buyer and seller shall amend the				
		underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).				
Buyer	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial	NOT	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Protection		election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	IMPLEMENTED			
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Please see Standard 1 above.	Please see Standard 1 above.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	1	For a given transaction, a market claim should be detected by the two Instruction Owners CSDs (IOCs), or the CCP(s) where applicable, of the two counterparties in the transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	It is not problem to ensure that CDCP detects information needed to generate Market Claims (MC) from its system. Condition to meet this standard is major market practice change, i.e. the issuers must be interested to pay the securities yields via CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	2	The mechanism to detect market claims is at the discretion, and is the responsibility, of the IOCs and the CCPs of the counterparties.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Certain technological amendments/changes of the system are required, what will allow CDCP to detect the pending transactions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	3	Maximum time period for claim detection: 20 T2S opening days from record date.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	4	Market claims should be detected after the close of business on record date and during the rest of the claims detection period.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	5	After record date, the market claim detection mechanism should operate at a minimum once a day after the end of standard T2S daytime settlement processing ("End of Day" in T2S URD) and prior to the start of the next settlement day ("Start of Day" in T2S URD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	6	As a general principle, market claims should be detected for all transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to indicate that no claim at all should be raised on a given transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Transactions will be excluded from the Market Claim detection only if the members will indicate opt-out option. Option will be applied in the CDCP in accordance with ISO 20022.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	7	Counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to include the ex/cum indicator only if they want to deviate from the standard market claim procedure, as described in the CAJWG standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	There will be possibility to mark ex/cum indicator for the participants. Option will be applied in the CDCP in accordance with ISO 20022.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	8	As per CAJWG standards, market claims should be detected only for matched instructions (i.e. irrevocable transactions).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	9	Market claims should be generated only by the two IOCs (or the CCPs) of the two parties to the transaction. IOCs and CCPs should also generate market claims on behalf of their clients who have access to direct technical connectivity to T2S. Those clients should not generate market claims in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Implementation gaps: - Straightforward to Implement - Major market practice change Moreover, CDCP may provide information on pending transactions from one omnibus account of one member.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market	10	For each outturn (result of CA entitlement), there should be the generation of a separate market claim instruction. Types of market claim instructions: (i) FOP transfer of securities (receipt and delivery) (ii) Payment free of delivery (PFOD) transfer of cash; The payment currency of the (cash) market claim should be the same as the currency of the original corporate action. The currency of the original corporate action is defined by the issuer of the underlying security. In case the currency of the corporate action payment is not a T2S Settlement Currency, then the counterparties in the underlying transaction should decide between them how to settle the cash entitlement outside T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	11	When the generation of a market claim instruction results in outturn securities fractions, the number of outturn securities in the market claim instruction should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by IOC b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by IOC transferring cash to the beneficial owner.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	12	In order to be able identify market claims, a specific ISO transaction type code "CLAI" should be used in the settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Option will be applied in CDCP in accordance with ISO 20022	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	13	For any individual ISIN, or any individual category of securities, all CSDs/CCPs that accept such securities should use the same rules to generate market claims. The rules, or terms, are defined by the issuer for each corporate action event. The issuer should pass them onto the issuer CSD and made available by the issuer CSD to all of its clients, including the Investor CSDs.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Implementation gaps: - Straightforward to Implement - Market practice change To be able to implement this standard, basic condition must be met, i.e. the issuer distributes via CDCP and CDCP provides information needed for claim calculation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

•	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market 14 Claims	4	For the settlement of market claim itself (as settled in T2S), the tax statuses of the receiving/delivering accounts should have no direct effect on the amount of cash/securities to be transferred. For a specific ISIN and a specific event, the amount of cash/securities to be transferred should be dependent solely on the number of securities in the underlying transaction. This means that for a specific ISIN and a specific event, the rate of the market claim should always be the same, and should be fixed by the issuer CSD. (The claim could be an indemnity at, for example, 100% of the gross dividend, or could be a gross or net dividend amount). Subsequent, or in parallel, to the market claim, a withholding agent could process tax adjustments.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	In case of distribution of yields, CDCP will transfer the claim to authorised party - the same amount as obtained from the issuer. Tax issues will be solved out of T2S.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	15	The CSDs/CCPs generating the market claim will identify which T2S dedicated cash accounts should be used.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	16	Matching is required for all market claims settlement instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	17	Each CSD/CCP will include in the market claim settlement instruction sent to T2S appropriate references so that its participant can identify and process the claim satisfactorily.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Other	Implementation gaps: - Straightforward to Implement CDCP must build complete system for collection and distribution of information on corporate actions and system for generating of MC instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	18	The market claim should be instructed in T2S by using as trade date of the claim, the same date as the trade date of the underlying transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the transaction. The settlement date of the market claim should be the payment date of the underlying corporate action.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP has to build a system for collection and distribution of information on corporate actions and system for generating of MC instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	19	The market claim transaction should be instructed with the same status (i.e. either 'on hold' or 'released') as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will set the market claim instruction to the same status as the underlying instruction.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	20	The standard T2S rules for who can amend settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will allow the same instruction maintenance for MC as for settlement instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	21	The standard T2S rules for amending settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will allow the same instruction maintenance for MC as for settlement instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	22	The standard T2S rules for cancelling settlement instructions should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will allow the same instruction maintenance for MC as for settlement instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	23	In line with the CAJWG standards, the settlement of a market claim should be independent from the settlement of the respective underlying transaction. However, market infrastructures should provide to their participants a user friendly facility which gives them the option to ensure that the market claim is not settled prior to the settlement of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will enable to set an instruction to HOLD and later to RELEASE status.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	24	In line with standard T2S settlement conditions will include: (i) payment date has been reached, (ii) resources (cash and/or securities are available.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP must build complete system for collection and distribution of information on corporate actions and system for generating of MC instructions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	25	There should be no partial settlement for market claims in cash. Partial settlement should be limited to market claims in securities and take into account the standard T2S rules for partial settlement. Partial settlement indicator of the market claim should replicate the one of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	CDCP will not use the possibility of partial settlement in its system.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	26	The standard T2S rules for the recycling period should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will use the recycling the same way as in T2S.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Market Claims	27	Each CSD/CCP generating a market claim will report to its own participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Market Claims	28	T2S will provide its standard pending/settled transaction reporting. A CSD/CCP may provide additional reporting to its participant.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will use the reporting process the same way as in T2S.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transformations	1	At the CCP level: When agreed with the Instruction Owner CSDs (IOCs) the CCP itself can manage the transformation for CCP transactions via a Power Of Attorney (POA) on the participants' accounts by use of the T2S cancellation and replacement mechanisms. At the CSD level (both CSDs of the buyer and the seller are connected to T2S): The IOCs will manage the transformation: (i) When the underlying transaction impacts two accounts in the same IOC. The cancellation and replacement will be managed and instructed in T2S by the IOC itself; (ii) In a cross-CSD transaction, each IOC has to cancel the instruction (bilateral cancellation process in T2S) and to send to T2S the new transformed instruction for matching. When the transaction is cross-border (one CSD is in T2S and the other is outside T2S): The T2S connected IOCs/CCP will manage the transformation. CSDs which are not connected to T2S cannot instruct T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	2	The transformation process shall take place by end of record date or market deadline and during the rest of the transformation detection period (i.e. 20 T2S opening days after the record date/market deadline).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Adjustment of technical system and operational processes will be required.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Transforma tions	3	As a general principle, transformations will be applicable to all eligible transactions. However, counterparties in the underlying transaction may choose to "optout" if they want to deviate from the standard transformation procedures.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	Choice will be applied in the CDCP in accordance with ISO 20022. It is necessary to define, e.g in the Rules of Operation, processes for marking opt-out indicator, if counterparties decide to use it.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	4	IOCs/CCPs managing the transformation will use the ISO20022 format as specified in the T2S URD. IOCs/CCPs will include in the transformation settlement instructions the appropriate references so that their own participants can identify and process the transformation satisfactorily in their own books. The minimum references required include: T2S reference of the underlying transaction, the "TRAN" ISO settlement transaction condition code, and CSD corporate action event reference. From a T2S system specification perspective, these references are only for information purposes (for CSDs/CCPs participants) as these references do not trigger any specific functionality in T2S (other than standard settlement processing).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP after the introduction of ISO 20022 in communication with T2S will indicate transformation instructions with ISO code "TRAN"	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	5	CSD/CCP may match locally the new instructions related to the transformation and send them to T2S as already matched for settlement or send them as separate instructions for matching in T2S.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	It is assumed that in case of transaction between CDCP participants (intra-CSD settlement), transformation instruction will be sent to T2S as matched, as CDCP will have own matching mechanism.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Transforma tions	6	Both IOCs/CCPs should send new instructions to T2S, for matching purposes.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will send to T2S an instruction of counterparty for matching in case of cross-CSD transactions.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	7	The earliest settlement date (SD) of the new transaction(s) should be the latest between the payment date (PD) of the entitlement and the SD of the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Transforma tions	8	The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date, cash consideration) as those of the underlying instruction with the possible exception of the three following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: (i) The quantity of securities; (ii) The ISIN; (iii) The settlement date (SD).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	9	The settlement amount of the transformed (new) instructions should be proportional to the ratio of each outturn securities. In case of multiple outturns (i.e. multiple new ISINs being generated by the transformation process), the new instructions should not be settled as linked settlement in T2S. The transformed instructions should retain the same characteristics (trade date) as those of the underlying transaction with the possible exception of the four following fields in respect with the terms of the reorganisation: • The quantity of securities • The cash consideration should be allocated to the transformed transactions according to the rates provided by the issuer	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will generate the transformation instruction in compliance with this standard in case of change of one ISIN into multiple ISINs.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
		The settlement date (SD)				

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	10	The cash transfer(s) settlement instructions should retain the same characteristics as those of the underlying transaction. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was against payment, two new instructions, in opposite directions, will be created; one for the settlement amount and one for the cash outturn. The transfers should not be linked. If the instruction of the underlying transaction was free of payment, only one transfer, for the cash outturn, will be created.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	CDCP will generate the transformation instruction in compliance with this standard in case of final redemption of an ISIN.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma	11	When the transformation results in outturn securities fractions, the number of securities should be rounded down to the nearest whole number. Furthermore: a) In case the issuer does not compensate investors for the remaining securities fractions, then no further action is required by the IOCs b) In case the issuer compensates investors for remaining securities fractions with cash, then an additional PFOD transaction should be generated by the IOCs	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Transforma tions	12	The transformed transaction should be instructed with the same status as the underlying transaction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Straightforward to Implement	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.
Transforma tions	13	The new transformed transaction should ensure that the following indicators are correctly replicated: (i) Partialling indicator of the original transaction instruction; (ii) Ex/cum indicator; (iii) Optout indicator related to the market claim creation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	To be able to meet this standard it will be necessary to adjust the operational processes and technical system of CDCP. (CDCP does not envisage possibility of partial settlement of internal transactions).	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016. CDCP continues with testing of Corporate actions processing in CDCP settlement system. Some technical changes are still needed to process CA properly and will be finalized before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	1	For a given transaction and prior to the BP deadline, the BP requirement will be invoked by the buyer (the buyer will issue BP instructions to the seller).	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pra	actice	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	2	When a BP requirement is not invoked by the buyer, then the market default rules for elections should apply.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementat Gap	ion	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	3	The buyer will be tracking open transactions to which he is entitled to elect and will decide whether or not he wants to invoke a BP.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Prac	ctice	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	4	As per scope in the introduction, all transactions still pending on BP deadline in securities which are subject to a corporate action and a BP regime in the CSD of Issuance can be subject to a BP mechanism.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementatio Gap	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	5	No matching is required in the CSDs' systems. However it is recommended that the seller acknowledges to the buyer, the receipt of the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practic	e As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	6	The buyer should include in BP instructions, references to the underlying CA and the underlying transaction to which the CA applies (securities trade or other)	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementa Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	7	Whether late BP instructions should be accepted should be established on the basis of bilateral agreement between the buyer and the seller, or the CSD/CCP rules – where and when CSDs/CCPs are offering such BP processing services.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pr Change	ractice	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	8	It is recommended that the ISO20022 standards are referred to as the basis for such BP instructions.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Typ Impleme Ga	entation	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	9	BP deadlines for Automated BP mechanism. For trade date T (which is the guaranteed participation date/last trade date of the underlying CA), the BP deadline should be on T+n (where n = settlement cycle) and the market deadline on T+n+1 day Taking as working assumption a T+3 settlement cycle: • business day 1 = T; • business day 4 = T+3: buyer protection deadline; • business day 5 = T+4 market deadline BP deadlines for Manual BP mechanism For BP instructions from actors other than CCPs, the BP deadline is T+n. For BP instructions from CCPs the BP deadline is T+n+1 hour	NOT	Market Change	Practice	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	10	The BP deadline should be identical across all (I) CSDs in T2S for all securities.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation	n Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	11	The BP instruction itself can only be amended by the buyer, before the BP deadline.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pract	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	- The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	12	Only the BP election (i.e. corporate action option) can be amended in the BP instruction.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	13	If the underlying transaction can be settled prior to the BP deadline, it should settle and the BP instruction should be cancelled by the Instruction Owner CSD (IOC) if the IOC offers such a BP service. When BP is handled bilaterally, the BP is void.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	14	Process for pending transactions on BP deadline: In case of Automated BP mechanism Transactions attached with a valid BP that are still pending at the BP deadline should be frozen (put on hold) by the IOCs until their transformation on market deadline/record date. The Transformation of the underlying transaction should be carried out by the IOCs, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the Market Deadline / Record Date of the voluntary reorganisation. In case of Manual BP mechanism If the CSD does not provide an automated BP service, then buyer and seller shall cancel the underlying transaction and reinstruct, in accordance with the BP instruction, at the market deadline / record date of the voluntary reorganisation.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

, ·	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	15	Conditions for settlement of protected entitlement In case of Automated BP mechanism The IOC will set on hold (freeze) and transform in T2S the underlying transaction based on BP instruction it receives (from the buyer). In case of Manual BP mechanism The buyer and seller shall amend the underlying transaction (as per current practice: cancel and re-instruct).	NOT	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	16	If a buyer wants to make a partial election, they would need to split the original transaction into the shapes they require.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap	Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	17	The Settlement Date (SD) of the protected entitlements should be the payment date of the underlying CA.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Practice Change	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.

Type of Events	Std No.	Standard Description	CSD/Market Status	Type of Implementation Gap		Further Comments	Implementation Plan
Buyer Protection	18	Settlement of BP instructions should take place as specified in the T2S transformations standards.	NOT IMPLEMENTED	Market Pra Change	actice	As market standards for CA processing permit also other tools than automated service in case of Buyer Protection, CDCP will provide for manual Buyer Protection on bilateral basis. CDCP will provide for list of pending instructions if such business case would occur. Procedures and recommendations related to manual BP will be specified and set in the Rules of Operation.	Operational processes: - The new version of Rules of Operations was prepared, but CDCP need to implement some changes related to Corporate actions. These changes will be implemented before end of 2016.